US009309200B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Amberg et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,309,200 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Apr. 12, 2016**

(54) **BENZAZEPINE DERIVATIVES, PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THEM, AND THEIR USE IN THERAPY**

(75) Inventors: **Wilhelm Amberg**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Udo Lange**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Michael Ochse**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Frauke Pohlki**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Berthold Behl**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Mario Mezler**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Wilfried Hornberger**, Ludwigshafen (DE); **Charles W. Hutchins**, Green Oaks, IL (US)

(73) Assignees: **AbbVie Deutschland GmbH & Co. KG**, Wiesbaden (DE); **AbbVie Inc.**, North Chicago, IL (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 323 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/468,682**

(22) Filed: **May 10, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0316153 A1 Dec. 13, 2012

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/597,997, filed on Feb. 13, 2012, provisional application No. 61/598,042, filed on Feb. 13, 2012, provisional application No. 61/485,198, filed on May 12, 2011.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 31/55	(2006.01)
C07D 223/16	(2006.01)
C07D 403/12	(2006.01)
C07D 413/12	(2006.01)
C07D 267/14	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***C07D 223/16*** (2013.01); ***C07D 267/14*** (2013.01); ***C07D 403/12*** (2013.01); ***C07D 413/12*** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC A61K 31/55; C07D 223/16; C07D 403/12; C07D 413/12

USPC 514/212.07, 213.01; 540/523, 593

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,867,391	A	2/1975	Holland
4,927,838	A	5/1990	Guthrie et al.
5,519,034	A	5/1996	Kozlik et al.
5,545,755	A	8/1996	Lin et al.
6,057,357	A	5/2000	Horwell et al.
6,197,798	B1	3/2001	Fink
6,331,636	B1	12/2001	Romero et al.
6,426,364	B1	7/2002	Egle et al.
7,189,850	B2	3/2007	Ceccarelli et al.
7,427,612	B2	9/2008	Alberati-Giani et al.
7,462,617	B2	12/2008	Alberati-Giani et al.
7,511,013	B2	3/2009	Molino et al.
7,514,068	B2	4/2009	Tung
7,521,421	B2	4/2009	Naicker et al.
7,528,131	B2	5/2009	Persichetti et al.
7,531,685	B2	5/2009	Czarnik
7,534,814	B2	5/2009	Ascher et al.
7,538,189	B2	5/2009	Naicker et al.
2002/0169197	A1	11/2002	Egle et al.
2003/0083359	A1	5/2003	Lee et al.
2004/0026364	A1	2/2004	Kihara
2005/0124627	A1	6/2005	Schadt et al.
2005/0153963	A1	7/2005	Dargazanli et al.
2005/0153980	A1	7/2005	Schadt et al.
2005/0159450	A1	7/2005	Dargazanli et al.
2005/0267152	A1	12/2005	Bloomfield et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DE	3901814	2/1990
DE	10315570	10/2004
EP	0091241	10/1983
EP	0258755	3/1988
EP	0303961	2/1989
EP	0420064	4/1991
EP	1199306	4/2002
EP	1254662	6/2002
EP	1284257	2/2003
WO	WO 81/03491	12/1981

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kametani et al., Studies on the Syntheses of Heterocyclic Compounds. Part DLXXVII. Synthesis of 2,3,4,5-tetrahydrro-1H-benzazepine Derivatives by Phenolic Cyclisation, Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Trans 1, vol. 22, pp. 2602-2604, 1974.*

(Continued)

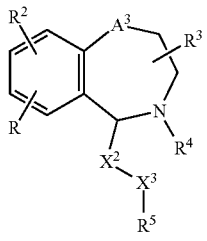
Primary Examiner — Brenda Coleman

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Lisa V. Mueller; Michael Best & Friedrich LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to benzazepine derivatives of the formula (I)

(I)



or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising such benzazepine derivatives, and the use of such benzazepine derivatives for therapeutic purposes.

23 Claims, No Drawings

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2006/0074105	A1	4/2006	Ware, Jr. et al.
2006/0223802	A1	10/2006	Dargazanli et al.
2006/0223861	A1	10/2006	Dargazanli et al.
2006/0223885	A1	10/2006	Dargazanli et al.
2006/0223886	A1	10/2006	Dargazanli et al.
2007/0021408	A1	1/2007	Molino et al.
2007/0155753	A1	7/2007	Ye et al.
2007/0185056	A1	8/2007	Duan et al.
2007/0214087	A1	9/2007	Kawaguchi et al.
2008/0045540	A1	2/2008	Keil et al.
2008/0070941	A1	3/2008	Dargazanli et al.
2008/0119486	A1	5/2008	Jolidon et al.
2009/0082471	A1	3/2009	Czarnik
2009/0088416	A1	4/2009	Czarnik
2009/0093422	A1	4/2009	Tung et al.
2009/0105147	A1	4/2009	Masse
2009/0105307	A1	4/2009	Galley et al.
2009/0105338	A1	4/2009	Czarnik
2009/0111840	A1	4/2009	Herold et al.
2009/0118238	A1	5/2009	Czarnik
2009/0131363	A1	5/2009	Harbeson
2009/0131485	A1	5/2009	Liu et al.
2009/0137457	A1	5/2009	Harbeson
2010/0222346	A1	9/2010	Amberg et al.
2010/0272739	A1	10/2010	Gelfand et al.
2011/0009378	A1	1/2011	Lange et al.
2011/0105502	A1	5/2011	Amberg et al.
2012/0040947	A1	2/2012	Pohlki et al.
2012/0040948	A1	2/2012	Pohlki et al.
2012/0077796	A1	3/2012	Pohlki et al.
2012/0088790	A1	4/2012	Pohlki et al.
2012/0295881	A1	11/2012	Lange et al.
2013/0035323	A1	2/2013	Amberg et al.
2013/0131132	A1	5/2013	Amberg et al.
2013/0184238	A1	7/2013	Amberg et al.
2013/0203749	A1	8/2013	Amberg et al.
2013/0210880	A1	8/2013	Amberg et al.
2014/0031331	A1	1/2014	Amberg et al.
2014/0256701	A1	9/2014	Pohlki et al.
2014/0275086	A1	9/2014	Amberg et al.
2014/0275087	A1	9/2014	Amberg et al.
2015/0111867	A1	4/2015	Amberg et al.
2015/0111875	A1	4/2015	Amberg et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	9015047	12/1990
WO	9206967	4/1992
WO	WO 92/19234	11/1992
WO	92/22533	12/1992
WO	93/13073	7/1993
WO	9507271	3/1995
WO	9710223	3/1997
WO	97/45115	12/1997
WO	98/04521	2/1998
WO	98/56757	12/1998
WO	00/17978	2/2000
WO	0020376	4/2000
WO	0109120	2/2001
WO	01/46155	6/2001
WO	02/076979	10/2002
WO	03/031435	4/2003
WO	03/045924	6/2003
WO	03/053942	7/2003
WO	03/055478	7/2003
WO	03/068220	8/2003
WO	03/076420	9/2003
WO	03/087086	10/2003
WO	03/089411	10/2003
WO	03097586	11/2003
WO	2004/007468	1/2004
WO	2004/013100	2/2004
WO	2004/013101	2/2004
WO	2004/022528	3/2004
WO	2004/071445	8/2004
WO	2004/072034	8/2004
WO	2004080968	9/2004
WO	2004/096761	11/2004
WO	2004/112787	12/2004
WO	2004/113280	12/2004
WO	2004/113301	12/2004
WO	WO 2004/110149	12/2004
WO	2005/014563	2/2005
WO	2005009996	2/2005
WO	2005/023260	3/2005
WO	2005/023261	3/2005
WO	2005/037781	4/2005
WO	2005/037782	4/2005
WO	2005/037783	4/2005
WO	2005/037785	4/2005
WO	2005/037792	4/2005
WO	2005/040166	5/2005
WO	2005/046601	5/2005
WO	2005/049023	6/2005
WO	2005/058317	6/2005
WO	2005/058882	6/2005
WO	2005/058885	6/2005
WO	2005099353	10/2005
WO	WO 2005/123681	12/2005
WO	2006008754	1/2006
WO	2006/034235	3/2006
WO	2006040177	4/2006
WO	2006/063709	6/2006
WO	2006/082001	8/2006
WO	2006/102760	10/2006
WO	2006/121767	11/2006
WO	2007/143823	12/2007
WO	2008038841	4/2008
WO	2008/148755	12/2008
WO	2009/024611	2/2009
WO	2009/121872	10/2009
WO	WO 2010/020548	2/2010
WO	WO 2010/025856	3/2010
WO	2010/092180	8/2010
WO	2010/092181	8/2010
WO	2010/138901	12/2010
WO	2012/020130	2/2012
WO	2012/020131	2/2012
WO	2012/020133	2/2012
WO	2012020134	2/2012
WO	WO 2012/152915	11/2012
WO	2013020930	2/2013
WO	2013072520	5/2013
WO	2013120835	8/2013

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/546,434 dated Apr. 14, 2014 (12 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/792,105 dated Apr. 16, 2014 (6 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/789,967 dated Apr. 1, 2014 (11 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/031,265 dated Apr. 15, 2014 (14 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/680,488 dated Apr. 28, 2014 (13 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/207,030 dated May 13, 2014 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/206,937 dated May 15, 2014 (9 pages).

Bermejo, A. et al., "Syntheses and antitumor targeting G1 phase of the cell cycle of benzoyldihydroisoquinolines and related 1-substituted isoquinolines," J. Med. Chem. (2002) 45:5058-5068.

Boulay, D. et al., "Characterization of SSR103800, a selective inhibitor of the glycine transporter-1 in models predictive of therapeutic activity in schizophrenia," Pharmacology, Biochemistry and Behavior (2008) 91:47-58.

Clayden et al., Tetra. Lett. (2003) 44(15):3059-3062.

Fraser et al., Canadian Journal of Chemistry (1971) 49(5):800-802.

Grant & Hackh's Chemical Dictionary, 5th Edition (1987), p. 148.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hashimoto, K. "Glycerine transport inhibitors for the treatment of schizophrenia," The Open Medicinal Chemistry Journal (2010) 4:10-19.

Hashimoto, K. et al., "Phencyclidine-induced cognitive deficits in mice are improved by subsequent subchronic administration of the glycine transporter-1 inhibitor NFPS and D-serine," Eurp. Neuropsychopharmacology (2008) 18:414-421.

King, F.D., editor "Bioisosteres, conformational restriction and pro-drugs—case history: an example of a conformational restriction approach," Medical Chemistry: Principles and Practice (1994), Chapter 14, 206-209.

Kinney, G.G. et al., "The glycerine transporter type 1 inhibitor N-[3-(4'-fluorophenyl)-3-(4'-phenylphenoxy) propyl] sarcosine potentiates NMDA receptor-mediated responses in vivo and produces an antipsychotic profile in rodent behavior," The Journal of Neurosci. (2003) 23(20):7586-7591.

Mai, K. et al., "A fast n-substituted alpha-aminonitrile synthesis," Synthetic Commun. (1985) 15(2):157-163.

Pinard, E. et al., "Selective gly T1 inhibitors: discovery of [4-(3-fluoro-5-trifluoremethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-[5-methanesulfonyl-2-((S)-2,2,2-trifluoro-1-methylethoxy)phenyl)methanone (RG1678), a promising novel medicine to treat schizophrenia," J. Med. Chem. (2010) 53:4603-4614.

Reddy, K.S. et al., "Synthesis of a 9-fluorenone derived beta-amino alcohol ligand depicting high catalytic activity and pronounced non-linear stereochemical effects," Synthesis (2000) 1:165-176.

Sur, C. et al., "Glycine transporter 1 inhibitors and modulation of NMDA receptor-mediated excitatory neurotransmission," Curr. Drug Targets (2007) 8:643-649.

Thompson, H.W. et al., "Stereochemical control of reductions. 9. Haptophilicity studies with 1,1-disubstituted 2-methyleneacenaphthenes," J. Org. Chem. (2002) 67(9):2813-2825.

Tsai, G. et al., "Gene knockout of glycine transporter 1: characterization of the behavioral phenotype," PNAS (2004) 101(22):8485-8490.

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,326 dated Jun. 11, 2013 (10 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,326 dated Feb. 21, 2013 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,321 dated Sep. 30, 2013 (10 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,321 dated Jul. 19, 2012 (7 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/933,326 dated Jan. 9, 2014 (2 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/933,326 dated Dec. 9, 2013 (4 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/933,326 dated Oct. 1, 2013 (8 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/206,937 dated Feb. 21, 2014 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/206,937 dated Aug. 28, 2013 (6 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/206,750 dated Feb. 19, 2014 (6 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/207,030 dated Mar. 11, 2014 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/207,160 dated Mar. 17, 2014 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/566,051 dated Sep. 16, 2013 (15 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/680,488 dated Dec. 5, 2013 (17 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/680,488 dated Jun. 21, 2013 (43 pages).

International Search Report for Application No. PCT/EP2008/061007 dated Aug. 10, 2009 (6 pages).

International Search Report for Application No. PCT/EP2009/053800 dated Nov. 20, 2009 (6 pages).

International Search Report for Application No. PCT/EP2012/058760 dated Aug. 27, 2012 (4 pages).

International Search Report for Application No. PCT/EP2012/065294 dated Sep. 21, 2012 (4 pages).

Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2010/051903, mailed Aug. 16, 2011.

Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2008/061007 dated Aug. 10, 2009 (7 pages).

Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2009/053800 dated Nov. 20, 2009 (7 pages).

Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2012/058760 dated Aug. 27, 2012 (4 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/207,160 dated Jun. 6, 2014 (9 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/566,051 dated May 29, 2014 (8 pages).

United States Patent Office Corrected Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/680,488 dated Jun. 12, 2014 (7 pages).

3-Benzyl-3-Methylpentanoic Acid, Organic Syntheses, Coll., 1963, vol. 4, p. 93.

Ashby E.C., et al., "Single Electron Transfer in Reactions of Alkyl Halides with Lithium Thiolates," Journal of Organic Chemistry, 1985, vol. 50 (25), pp. 5184-5193.

Barbasiewicz M., et al., "Intermolecular Reactions of Chlorohydrine Anions: Acetalization of Carbonyl Compounds under Basic Conditions," Organic Letters, 2006, vol. 8 (17), pp. 3745-3748.

Belliotti T.R., et al., "Structure-activity Relationships of Pregabalin and Analogues that Target the Alpha(2)-delta Protein," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 2005, vol. 48 (7), pp. 2294-2307.

Beylot, M. et al., "In Vivo Studies Of Intrahepatic Metabolic Pathways," Diabetes Metabolism, 1997, vol. 23 (3), pp. 251-257.

Bishop D.C., "Analgetics Based on the Azetidine Ring," Azetidine Analgetics, 1968, vol. 11, pp. 466-470.

Blagojevic, N. et al., "Role of heavy water in Boron Neutron Capture Therapy," Topics in Dosimetry & Treatment Planning for Neutron Capture Therapy, 1994, pp. 125-134.

Blake, M. I. et al., "Studies With Deuterated Drugs," Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1975, vol. 64 (3), pp. 367-391.

Brickner, S.J. et al., "Synthesis And Antibacterial Activity Of U-100592 And U-100766, Two Oxazolidinone Antibacterial Agents For The Potential Treatment Of Multidrug-Resistant Gram-Positive Bacterial Infections," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1996, vol. 39 (3), pp. 673-679.

Burn D., "Alkylation with the Vilsmeier Reagent," Chemistry and Industry, 1973, pp. 870-873.

Butte N.F., et al., "Measurement of Milk Intake: Tracer-To-Infant Deuterium Dilution Method," British Journal of Nutrition, 1991, vol. 65, pp. 3-14.

Cheng Y., et al., "Relationship Between the Inhibition Constant (KI) and the Concentration of Inhibitor Which Causes 50 Per Cent Inhibition (I.sub.50) of An Enzymatic Reaction ," Biochemical Pharmacology, 1973, vol. 22 , pp. 3099-3108.

Cheung F.K., et al., "The Use of a [4 + 2] Cycloaddition Reaction for the Preparation of a Series of 'tethered' Ru(II)-diamine and Aminoalcohol Complexes," Organic & Biomolecular Chemistry, 2007, vol. 5 (7), pp. 1093-1103.

Chrzanowska M., et al., "Asymmetric Synthesis of Isoquinoline Alkaloids," Chemical Reviews, 2004, vol. 104 (7), pp. 3341-3370.

Clezy P.S., et al., "Preparation of a Deuterated Analogue of Tetrahydropapaveroline Suitable for Use as an Internal Standard for G.C./M.S. Analysis of this Alkaloid: Retro Pictet-Spengler Condensation," Australian Journal of Chemistry, 1998, vol. 41, pp. 483-491.

Colandrea V.J., et al., "Synthesis and Regioselective Alkylation of 1,6- and 1,7-naphthyridines," Tetrahedron Letters, 2000, vol. 41, pp. 8053-8057.

Coward W.A., et al., "New Method For Measuring Milk Intakes In Breast-Fed Babies," The Lancet, 1979, pp. 13-14.

Czajka, D. M. et al., "Effect Of Deuterium Oxide On The Reproductive Potential Of Mice," Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 1960, vol. 84, pp. 770-779.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Czajka, D. M. et al., "Physiological Effects Of Deuterium On Dogs," American Journal of Physiology, 1961, vol. 201 (2), pp. 357-362.
Denkewalter R.G., et al., Progress of Pharmaceutical Research, Drug Research, 1966, vol. 10, pp. 223-226.
Di L., et al., "Optimization of a Higher throughput Microsomal Stability Screening Assay for Profiling Drug Discovery Candidates," Journal of Biomolecular Screening, 2003, vol. 8 (4), pp. 453-462.
Duan Z.C., et al., "Highly Enantioselective Rh-Catalyzed Hydrogenation of Beta,Gamma-Unsaturated Phosphonates with Chiral Ferrocene-Based Monophosphoramidite Ligands," The Journal of Organic Chemistry, 2009, vol. 74 (23), pp. 9191-9194.
Ferles M., et al., "Reduction of 1-isoquinolyl-dimethylmethanol and 1-(1-isoquinolyl)cyclohexanol," Collection of Czechoslovak Chemical Communications, 1981, vol. 46 (1), pp. 262-265.
Fiedler H. B., "Lexikon der Hilfsstoffe fur Pharmazie, Kosmetik and angrenzende Gebiete," 1996, 4th Ed.
Foster, A. B. et al., "Deuterium Isotope Effects in the Metabolism of Drugs and Xenobiotics: Implications for Drug Design," Advances in Drug Research, 1985, vol. 14, pp. 2-36.
Green G.M., et al., "Polystyrene-supported Benzenesulfonyl Azide: A Diazo Transfer Reagent that is both Efficient and Safe," Journal of Organic Chemistry, 2001, vol. 66 (7), pp. 2509-2511.
Greene T.W., et al., in: Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd Edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1999, Preface, Table of Contents, Abbreviations.
Greene T.W., et al., "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" 2nd Edition, John Wiley and Sons., Inc., 1991, Table of Contents.
Guillonneau C., et al., "Synthesis of 9-O-substituted Derivatives of 9-hydroxy-5, 6-dimethyl-6H-pyrido[4,3-b]carbazole-1-carboxylic acid (2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)amide and their 10- and 11-methyl Analogues with Improved Antitumor Activity," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1999, vol. 42 (12), pp. 2191-2203.
Gupta A., et al., "Simple and Efficient Synthesis of Steroidal Hybrids of Estrogen and Vitamin D3," Synthetic Communications, 2009, vol. 39, pp. 61-69.
Hillier M.C., et al., "A One-pot Preparation of 1,3-disubstituted Azetidines," Journal of Organic Chemistry, 2006, vol. 71 (20), pp. 7885-7887.
Ikunaka M., et al., "The Highly Selective Equatorial Hydride Delivery by Biocatalysis: Chemoenzymatic Synthesis of trans-2-(4-Propylcyclohexyl)-1,3-propanediol via cis-4-Propylcyclohexanol," Organic Process Research and Development, 2004, vol. 8 (3), pp. 389-395.
Jensen B.L., et al., "Total Synthesis of 4,5,7a,8-Tetrahydro-1,2-dimethoxyphenanthro[10,1- bc]-azepin-6(7H)-one: A Photochemical Approach," Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry, 1986, vol. 23, pp. 343-347.
Jetter M.C., et al., "Heteroaryl Beta-tetralin Ureas as Novel Antagonists of Human TRPV1," Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 2007, vol. 17 (22), pp. 6160-6163.
Jutz C., et al., "The Vilsmeier-Haackarnold Acylations. C-C Bond-Forming Reactions of Chloromethyleniminium Ions," Advanced Organic Chemistry, 1976, vol. 9, Part 1, pp. 225-342.
Kaiser C., et al., "6,7-Dichloro-1-(3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline . A Structurally Novel Beta-adrenergic Receptor Blocking Agent," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1986, vol. 29 (11), pp. 2381-2384.
Kato, S. et al., "Synthesis of Deuterated Mosapride Citrate," Journal of Labelled Compounds and Radiopharmaceuticals, 1995, vol. 36 (10), pp. 927-932.
Kocienski P.J., Protecting Groups, 1994, Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, Table of Contents.
Kreher R.P., Hetarene II, Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart, 1991, pp. 583-726.
Kuhakarn C., et al., "Synthesis of Alkylated Indolizidine Alkaloids via Pummerer Mediated Cyclization: Synthesis of Indolizidine 167B, 5-butylindolizidine and Monomorine I," Tetrahedron, 2008, vol. 64 (8), pp. 1663-1670.
Kushner, et al., "Pharmacological uses and perspectives of heavy water and deuterated compounds," Canadian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology, 1999, vol. 77 (2), pp. 79-88.
Lizondo, J. et al., "Linezolid: Oxazolidinone antibacterial," Drugs of the Future, 1996, vol. 21 (11), pp. 1116-1123.
MacLennan A.H., et al., "Neonatal Body Water Turnover: A Putative Index Of Perinatal Morbidity," American Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology , 1981, vol. 139 (8), pp. 948-952.
Mallesham, B. et al., "Highly Efficient Cul-Catalyzed Coupling Of Aryl Bromides With Oxazolidinones Using Buchwald's Protocol: A Short Route To Linezolid And Toloxatone," Organic Letters, 2003, vol. 5 (7), pp. 963-965.
McOmie J.F.W., ed., Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, 1973, Plenum Press, Table of Contents.
Meek J.S., et al., "Diels-Alder Reactions of 9-Substituted Anthracenes.1 II. 9-Cyanoanthracene," Journal of the American Chemical Society, 1956, vol. 78 (20), pp. 5413-5416.
Memetzidis G., et al., "Synthesis of Aromatic Chloroberbines," Heterocycles, 1990, vol. 31 (2), pp. 341-351.
Mezler M., et al., "Inhibitors of GlyT1 Affect Glycine Transport via Discrete Binding Sites," Molecular Pharmacology, 2008, vol. 74 (6), pp. 1705-1715.
Munson P.J., et al., "Ligand: A Versatile Computerized Approach for Characterization of Ligand-Binding Systems," Analytical Biochemistry , 1980, vol. 107 (1), pp. 220-239.
Obach R.S., "Prediction of Human Clearance of Twenty-nine Drugs from Hepatic Microsomal Intrinsic Clearance Data: An Examination of in Vitro Half-life Approach and Nonspecific Binding to Microsomes," Drug Metabolism and Disposition, 1999, vol. 27 (11), pp. 1350-1359.
Obach R.S., "The Prediction of Human Clearance from Hepatic Microsomal Metabolism Data," Current Opinion in Drug Discovery and Development, 2001, vol. 4 (1), pp. 36-44.
Paal T.A., et al., "Lipase-catalyzed Kinetic and Dynamic Kinetic Resolution of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-1-carboxylic Acid ," Tetrahedron: Asymmetry, 2007, vol. 18 (12), pp. 1428-1433.
Pitts M.R., et al., "Indium Metal as a Reducing Agent in Organic Synthesis," Journal of the Chemical Society, Perkin Transactions 1, 2001, pp. 955-977.
Pons G., et al., "Stable Isotopes Labeling Of Drugs In Pediatric Clinical Pharmacology," Pediatrics, 1999, vol. 104 (3 Pt 2), pp. 633-639.
Reddy M.P., et al., "Applications of the Vilsmeier Reaction. 13. Vilsmeier Approach to Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons," Journal of Organic Chemistry, 1981, vol. 46, pp. 5371-5373.
Reimann E., et al., "A Convenient Synthesis of 1-Benzyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolines by Combined Strecker/Bruylants Reaction," Monatshefte fur Chemie / Chemical Monthly, 2004, vol. 135 (10), pp. 1289-1295.
Rodewald L.E., et al., "Deuterium Oxide As A Tracer For Measurement Of Compliance In Pediatric Clinical Drug Trials," Journal of Pediatrics, 1989, vol. 114 (5), 885-891.
Schwarcz H.P., "Use Of Stable Isotopes To Determine Compliance," Controlled Clinical Trials, 1984, vol. 5 (Suppl 4), 573-575.
Schwarz J.B., et al., "Novel Cyclopropyl Beta-amino Acid Analogues of Pregabalin and Gabapentin that Target the Alpha2-delta Protein," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 2005, vol. 48 (8), pp. 3026-3035.
Sharma S.D., et al., "Phosphorous Oxychloride (POCI3): A Key Molecule in Organic Synthesis," Indian Journal of Chemistry, 1998, vol. 37B, pp. 965-978.
Taber D.F., et al., "Enantioselective Ring Construction: Synthesis of (+)-alpha-Cuparenone," Journal of the American Chemical Society, 1985, vol. 107, pp. 196-199.
Tavares F.X., et al., "Potent, Selective, and Orally Efficacious Antagonists of Melanin-Concentrating Hormone Receptor 1," Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, vol. 49 (24), pp. 7095-7107.
Thomson, J.F., "Physiological Effects Of D20 In Mammals," Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 1960, vol. 84, pp. 736-744.
Vogel S., et al., "Palladium-catalyzed Intramolecular Allylic Alkylation of alpha-sulfinyl Carbanions: A New Asymmetric Route to Enantiopure Gamma-lactams," Tetrahedron Letters, 2010, vol. 51 (11), pp. 1459-1461.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

White J.D., et al., "Catalyzed Asymmetric Diels-alder Reaction of Benzoquinone. Total Synthesis of (-)-Ibogamine," Organic Letters, 2000, vol. 2 (15), pp. 2373-2376.

Zhou D., et al., "Studies Toward the Discovery of the Next Generation of Antidepressants. Part 5: 3,4-Dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazine Derivatives with Dual 5-HT1A Receptor and Serotonin Transporter Affinity," Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 2006, vol. 16 (5), pp. 1338-1341.

Burns et al., "Total Sythesis of Haouamine A: the Indeno-Tetrahydropyridine core" Tetrahedron (2009), 65(33), 6600-6610.

Dohi et al., "Glycine transporter inhibitors as a novel drug discovery strategy for neuropathic pain" Pharmacology and Therapeutics 2009, 123(1), 54-79.

Erhunmwunse et al., "A novel rearrangement reaction of beta-diazo-alpha-ketoacetals" Tetrahedron Letters (2009), 50, 3566-3570.

Harsing L.G. et al., "Glycine Transporter Type-1 and its Inhibitors" Current Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 13, 1017-1044.

Hashimoto K., "Glycine Transporter Inhibitors as Therapeutic Agents for Schizophrenia" Recent Patents on CNS Drug Discovery, 2006, 1, 43-53.

Javitt D.C., "Glutamate as a therapeutic target in psychiatric disorders" Molecular Psychiatry (2004) 9, 984-997.

Jellimann et al., "Synthesis of Phenalene and Aceaphthene Derivatives as New Conformationally Restricted Ligands for Melatonin Receptors" J. Med. Chem. (2000), 43, 4051-4062.

King, F. D. (Ed.), "Bioisosteres, conformational restriction and pro-drugs--case history: an example of a conformational restriction approach," Medical Chemistry: Principles and Practice, 1994, Chapter 14, 206-209.

Lindsley C.W. et al., "Progress in the Preparation and Testing of Glycine Transporter Type-1 (Gly-T1) Inhibitors" Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 6, 1883-1896.

Lindsley et al., "Design, Synthesis, and In Vivo Efficacy of Glycine Transporter-1 (GlyT1) Inhibitors Derived from a Series of [4-Phenyl-1-(propylsulfonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl Benzamides" ChemMedChem 2006, 1 (8), 807-811.

Lindsley, C.W. et al., "Design, synthesis, and in vivo efficacy of glycine transporter-1 (GlyT1) inhibitors derived from a series of [4-phenyl-1-(propylsulfonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl benzamides" Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 6, 771-785.

Lowe et al., "A novel-nonsubstrate-based series of glycine type 1 transporter inhibitors derived from high-throughput screening" Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2007, 17(6), 1675-1678.

Nunez et al., "Differential effects of the tricyclic antidepressant amoxapine on glycine uptake mediated by the recombinant GLYT1 and CLYT2 glycine transporters" Brit. J. Pharmacol. 2000, 129(1), 200-206.

Papageorgiou et al., "163. Synthesis of Hydroxy-and Methoxy-Substituted Octahydrobenzo[g]isoquinolines as Potentional Ligands for Serotonin Receptors" Helv. Chim. Acta (1989), 72, 1463-1470.

Quirante et al., "Synthesis of Diazatricyclic Core of Madangamines from cis-Perhydroisoquinolines" Journal of Organic Chemistry (2008), 73(7), 768-771.

Ranu et al., "Indium(III) Chloride-Promoted Rearrangement of Epoxides: A Selective Synthesis of Substituted Benzylic Aldehydes and Ketones" J.O.C, 1998, 8212-8216.

Ting et al., "The synthesis of bipiperidine amide compounds as CCR3 antagonists" Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2005, 15, 1375-1378.

Zhao et al., "Synthesis and SAR of GlyT1 inhibitors derived from a series of N-((4-(marpholine-4-carbonyl)-1-(propylsullonyl) piperidin-4-yl) methyl) benzamindes" Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2006, 16(23), 5968-5972.

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,326 dated Sep. 21, 2012 (6 pages).

United States Patent Office Final Rejection for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,321 dated Jul. 19, 2012 (7 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/706,321 dated Mar. 27, 2012 (11 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/933,326 dated Jan. 11, 2013 (5 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/933,326 dated Oct. 29, 2012 (5 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 12/666,629 dated Nov. 12, 2012 (5 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/666,629 dated Jul. 5, 2012 (11 pages).

International Search Report for application No. PCT/EP2010/051903, Mailed May 26, 2010.

Written Opinion of the International Searching Author for application No. PCT/EP2010/051903. Mailed Aug. 16, 2011.

Registry No. 1025812-32-1; entered in STN Jun. 5, 2008,"4-morpholineacetamide, N-[2-[[1-[2,4-dihydroxy-5-(1-methylethyl)benzoyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-y]]oxy]ethyl]".

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/282,712 dated Oct. 3, 2014 (12 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/792,105 dated Oct. 2, 2014 (10 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/317,104 dated Nov. 5, 2014 (11 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/206,750 dated Nov. 7, 2014 (8 pages).

United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/764,454 dated Sep. 30, 2014 (11 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/031,265 dated Jan. 27, 2015 (11 pages).

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/546,434 dated Jan. 16, 2015 (9 pages).

Hermanns et al., Neuroscience Letters, 445: 214-219 (2008).

Morita et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther, 326(2): 633-645 (2008).

Tanabe et al., Anesthesiology, 108(5): 929-937 (2008).

ACS Database Accession No. 1381432-38-7 (Jul. 4, 2012).

ACS Database Accession No. 1394552-70-5 (Sep. 18, 2012).

ACS Database Accession No. 1410185-83-9 (Dec. 3, 2012).

ACS Database Accession No. 1434168-57-6 (Jun. 4, 2013).

ACS Database Accession No. 1434399-98-0 (Jun. 5, 2013).

ACS Database Accession No. 1506112-12-4 (Dec. 29, 2013).

ACS Database Accession No. 1515211-93-4 (Jan. 9, 2014).

ACS Database Accession No. 1521424-46-3 (Jan. 16, 2014).

ACS Database Accession No. 1530956-16-1 (Jan. 27, 2014).

ACS Database Accession No. 1535994-72-9 (Feb. 3, 2014).

Baumann, M. et al., "Synthesis of a drug-like focused library of trisubstituted pyrrolidines using integrated flow chemistry and batch methods," ACS Comb. Sci. (2011) 13:405-413.

Database Registry Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Accession No. RN1057254-23-5 entered STN: Oct. 5, 2008.

Database Registry Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Accession No. RN267876-15-3 entered STN: Jun. 2, 2000.

Donohoe et al., Document No. 139:117274 retrieved from CAPLUS, "Product class 14:1H- and 2H-isoindoles," Sci of Synthesis (2001) 10:653-692.

Estieu, K. et al., "New alkylidenecyclo propane amino acid derivatives for an efficient construction of the 6H-pyrrolo [3,4-b]pyridine skeleton," J. Org Chem. (1997) 62:8276-8277.

Ito, N. et al., "A medium-term rat liver bioassay for rapid in vivo detection of carcinogenic potential of chemicals," Cancer Sci. (2003) 94:3-8.

Matsunaga, S. et al., "Linked-BINOL: an approach towards practical asymmetric multifunctional catalysis," Adv. Synth. Catal. (2002) 344(1):3-15.

Pisaneschi, F. et al., "Diastereoselective cycloaddition of alkylidenecyclopropane nitrones from palladium(O)-catalyzed nucleophilic substitution of asymmetric 1-alkenylcyclopropyl esters by amino acids," Tetrahedron: Asymmetry (2000) 11:897-909.

Poornachandran, M. et al., "Synthesis of pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrroles and perhydrothiazolo-[3',4'-2,3]pyrrolo[4,5-c] pyrroles," Tetrahedron (2008) 64:6461-6474.

Ungureanu, I. et al., "The reactivity of N-tosylphenyl-laziridine versus N-tosylphenylazetidine in heterocyclization reactions," Tetra. Lett. (2001) 42:6087-6091.

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/317,104 dated Apr. 15, 2015 (9 pages).

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/282,712 dated Mar. 5, 2015 (9 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/468,682 dated Feb. 24, 2015 (7 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/764,454 dated Mar. 5, 2015 (8 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,533 dated Jan. 2, 2015 (17 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,222 dated Jan. 2, 2015 (17 pages).
International Search Report and Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2014/055159 dated Jun. 16, 2014.
International Search Report and Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2014/072235 dated Dec. 15, 2014.
International Search Report and Written Opinion for Application No. PCT/EP2014/072233 dated Jan. 20, 2015.
Database Registry Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Accession No. RN 1381576-56-2, Entered STN: Jul. 5, 2012.
Database Registry Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Accession No. RN 1394552-70-5, Entered STN: Sep. 18, 2012.
Damasio, A.R., "Alzheimer's disease and related dementias," Cecil Textbook of Medicine, 20th Edition (1996) 2:1992-1996.
FDA mulls drug to slow late-stage Alzheimer's [online], retrieved on Sep. 23, 2003 from the Internet URL: http://www.cnn.com120031HEALTH/conditions/O91241alzheimers.drug.aplindexhtml.
Layzer, R.B., "Degenerative diseases of the nervous system," Section Five, Cecil Textbook of Medicine, 20th Edition (1996) 2:2050-2057.
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/764,454 dated Jun. 4, 2015 (12 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,533 dated Jul. 7, 2015 (13 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,222 dated Jul. 6, 2015 (13 pages).
United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/317,104 dated Sep. 3, 2015 (9 pages).
United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 14/282,712 dated Sep. 11, 2015 (9 pages).
Database Registry Chemical Abstracts Service, Columbus, Ohio, Accession No. RN 1394343-08-8, Entered STN: Sep. 17, 2012 (2 pages).
United States Patent Office Notice of Allowance for U.S. Appl. No. 13/764,454 dated Jan. 7, 2016 (10 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/216,222 dated Nov. 10, 2015 (16 pages).
United States Patent Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/215,533 dated Nov. 6, 2015 (16 pages).

* cited by examiner

BENZAZEPINE DERIVATIVES, PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THEM, AND THEIR USE IN THERAPY

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/597,997, filed on Feb. 13, 2012, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/598,042, filed on Feb. 13, 2012, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/485,198, filed on May 12, 2011, the contents of all of which are herein fully incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to benzazepine derivatives, pharmaceutical compositions comprising such benzazepine derivatives, and the use of such benzazepine derivatives for therapeutic purposes. The benzazepine derivatives are GlyT1 inhibitors.

Dysfunction of glutamatergic pathways has been implicated in a number of disease states in the human central nervous system (CNS) including but not limited to schizophrenia, cognitive deficits, dementia, Parkinson disease, Alzheimer disease and bipolar disorder. A large number of studies in animal models lend support to the NMDA hypofunction hypothesis of schizophrenia.

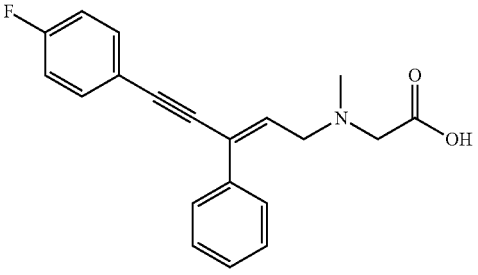
NMDA receptor function can be modulated by altering the availability of the co-agonist glycine. This approach has the critical advantage of maintaining activity-dependent activation of the NMDA receptor because an increase in the synaptic concentration of glycine will not produce an activation of NMDA receptors in the absence of glutamate. Since synaptic glutamate levels are tightly maintained by high affinity transport mechanisms, an increased activation of the glycine site will only enhance the NMDA component of activated synapses.

Two specific glycine transporters, GlyT1 and GlyT2 have been identified and shown to belong to the Na/Cl-dependent family of neurotransmitter transporters which includes taurine, gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), proline, monoamines and orphan transporters. GlyT1 and GlyT2 have been isolated from different species and shown to have only 50% identity at the amino acid level. They also have a different pattern of expression in mammalian central nervous system, with GlyT2 being expressed in spinal cord, brainstem and cerebellum and GlyT1 present in these regions as well as forebrain areas such as cortex, hippocampus, septum and thalamus. At the cellular level, GlyT2 has been reported to be expressed by glycinergic nerve endings in rat spinal cord whereas GlyT1 appears to be preferentially expressed by glial cells. These expression studies have led to the suggestion that GlyT2 is predominantly responsible for glycine uptake at glycinergic synapses whereas GlyT1 is involved in monitoring glycine concentration in the vicinity of NMDA receptor expressing synapses. Recent functional studies in rat have shown that blockade of GlyT1 with the potent inhibitor (N-[3-(4'-fluorophenyl)-3-(4'-phenylphenoxy)propyl])-sarcosine (NFPS) potentiates NMDA receptor activity and NMDA receptor-dependent long-term potentiation in rat.

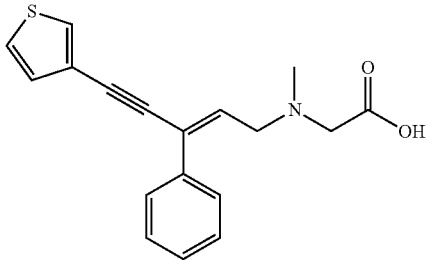
Molecular cloning has further revealed the existence of three variants of GlyT1, termed GlyT-1a, GlyT-1b and GlyT-1c, each of which displays a unique distribution in the brain and peripheral tissues. The variants arise by differential splicing and exon usage, and differ in their N-terminal regions.

The physiological effects of GlyT1 in forebrain regions together with clinical reports showing the beneficial effects of GlyT1 inhibitor sarcosine in improving symptoms in schizophrenia patients suggest that selective GlyT1 inhibitors represent a new class of antipsychotic drugs.

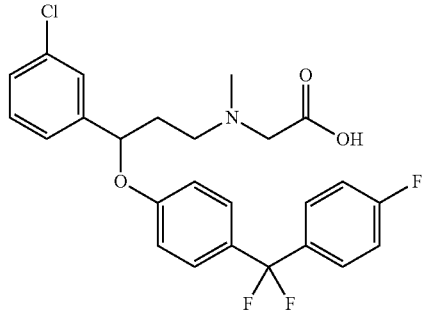
Glycine transporter inhibitors are already known in the art, for example:



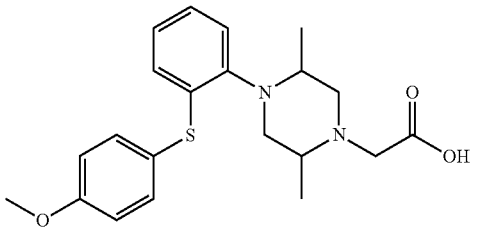
US 200426364



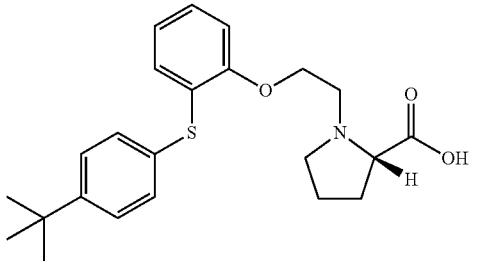
US 2002169197



EP 1 284 257

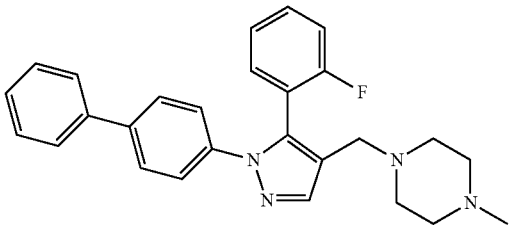


WO 2003053942

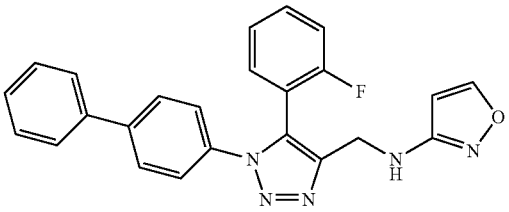


WO 2004096761

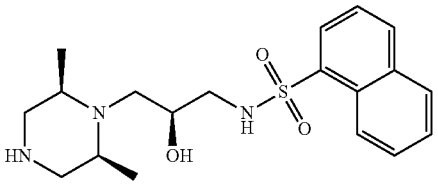
-continued



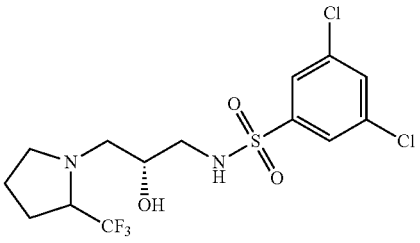
WO 2003031435



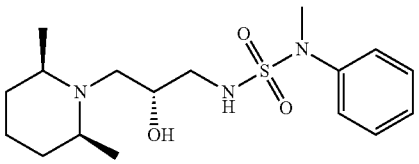
DE 10315570



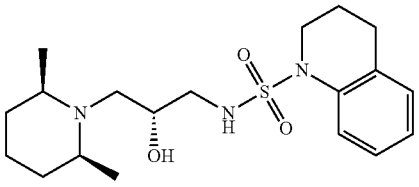
WO 2003055478



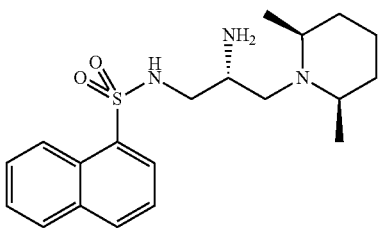
WO 2004113280



WO 2004112787

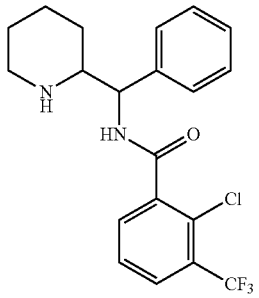


WO 2004113301

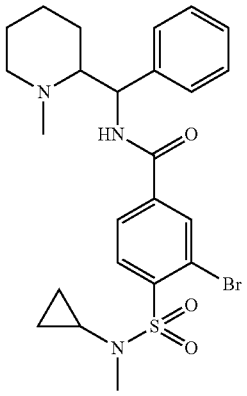


WO 2005049023

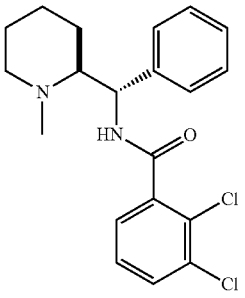
-continued



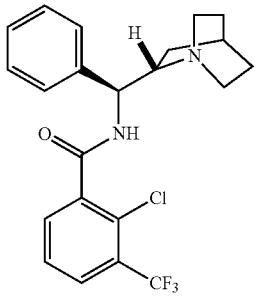
WO 2003089411



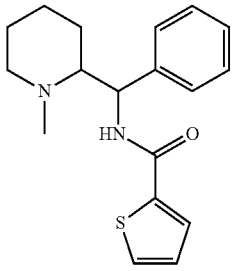
WO 2004013100



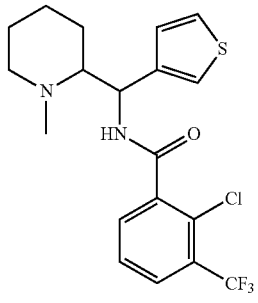
WO 2004013101



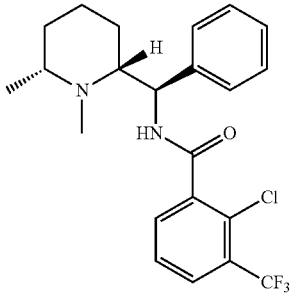
WO 2005037783



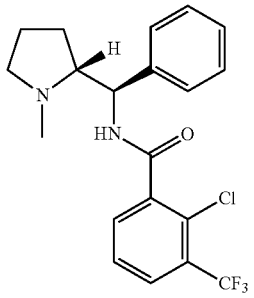
WO 2005037792



WO 2005037781

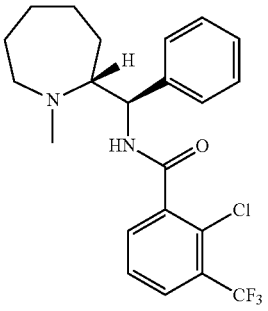


WO 2005037782

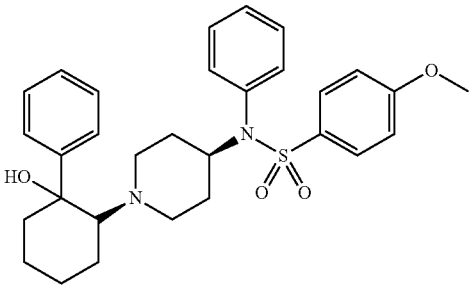


WO 2005037785

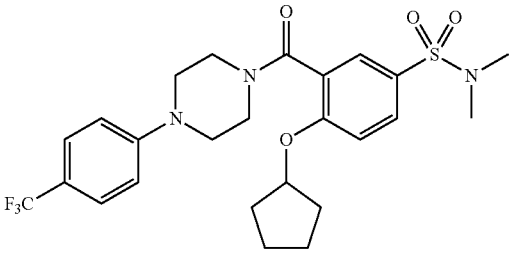
-continued



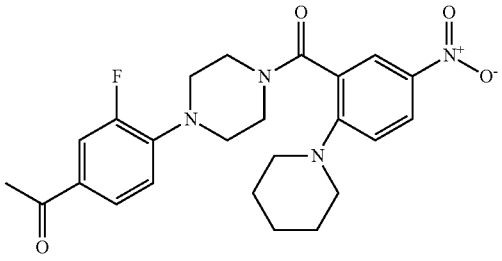
WO 2005037785



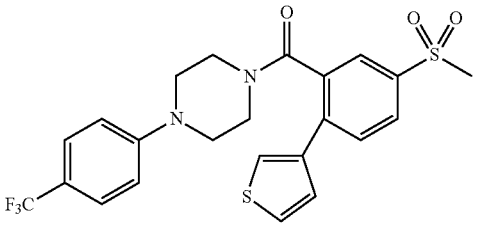
WO 2004072034



WO 2005014563

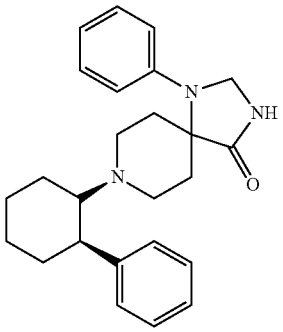


WO 2005023260

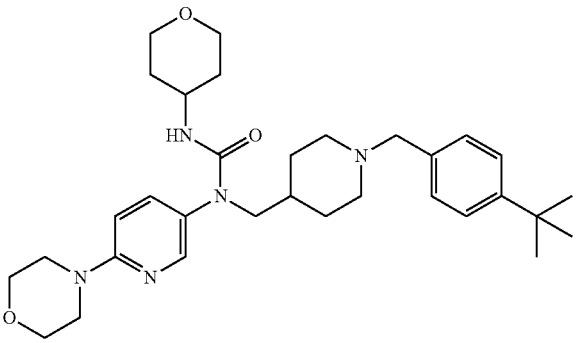


WO 2005023261

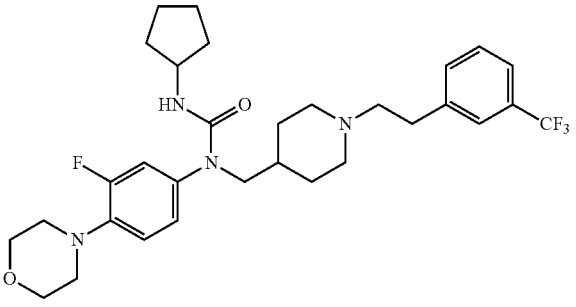
-continued



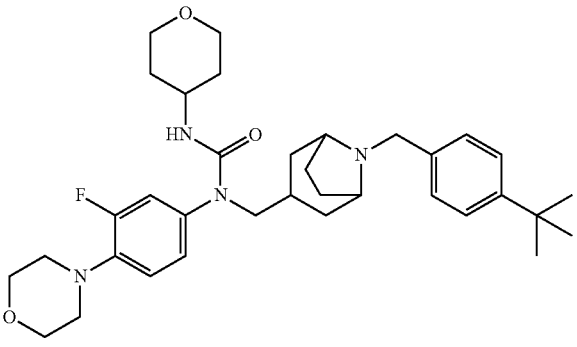
WO 2005040166



WO 2005058882

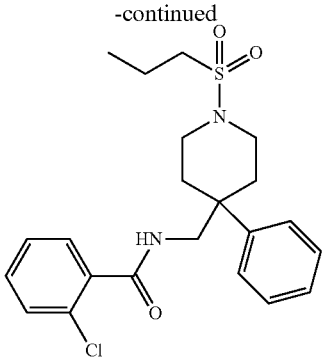


WO 2005058885

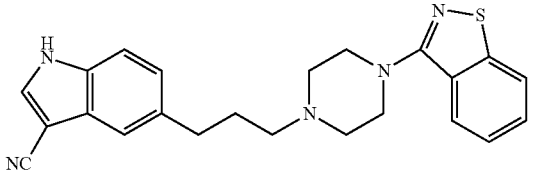


WO 2005058317

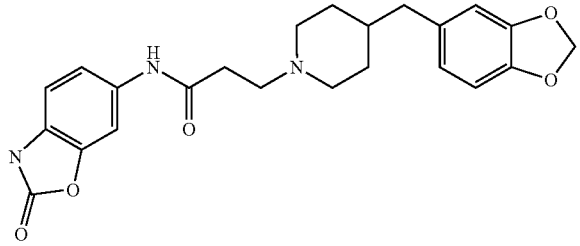
-continued



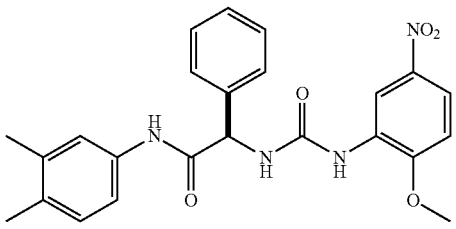
WO 2005046601



WO 2003087086



WO 2003076420



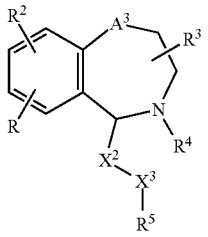
WO 2004022528

(see also Hashimoto K., Recent Patents on CNS Drug Discovery, 2006, 1, 43-53; Harsing L. G. et al., Current Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 13, 1017-1044; Javitt D. C., Molecular Psychiatry (2004) 9, 984-997; Lindsley, C. W. et al., Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 6, 771-785; Lindsley C. W. et al., Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry, 2006, 6, 1883-1896).

It was one object of the present invention to provide further glycine transporter inhibitors.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to benzazepine derivatives of the formula (I)



(I)

wherein

R is R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— or —CN;

R^1 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, halogenated alkyl, trialkylsilylalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, alkylcarbonylaminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonylaminoalkyl, alkylaminocarbonylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminocarbonylaminoalkyl, alkylsulfonylaminoalkyl, (optionally substituted arylalkyl) aminoalkyl, optionally substituted arylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, halogenated alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, (halogenated alkyl)aminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, halogenated alkoxy, hydroxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, aminoalkoxy, alkylaminoalkoxy, dialkylam inoalkoxy, alkylcarbonylaminoalkoxy, arylcarbonylaminoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylam inoalkoxy, arylalkoxy, alkylsulfonylaminoalkoxy, (halogenated alkyl)sulfonylaminoalkoxy, arylsulfonylaminoalkoxy, (arylalkyl)sulfonylaminoalkoxy, heterocyclylsulfonylaminoalkoxy, heterocyclylalkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclyloxy, alkylthio, halogenated alkylthio, alkylamino, (halogenated alkyl)amino, dialkylamino, di-(halogenated alkyl)amino, alkylcarbonylamino, (halogenated alkyl)carbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, (halogenated alkyl) sulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

W is —NR^8— or a bond;

A^1 is optionally substituted alkylene or a bond;

Q is —$S(O)_2$— or —C(O)—;

Y is —NR^8— or a bond;

A^2 is optionally substituted alkylene, alkylene-CO—, —CO-alkylene, alkylene-O-alkylene, alkylene-NR^{10}-alkylene, optionally substituted alkenylene, optionally substituted alkynylene, optionally substituted arylene, optionally substituted heteroarylene or a bond;

X^1 is —O—, —NR^{11}—, —S—, optionally substituted alkylene, optionally substituted alkenylen, optionally substituted alkynylene;

R^2 is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, —CN, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, halogenated alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkenyloxy, arylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, amino, alkylamino, alkenylamino, nitro or optionally substituted heterocyclyl, or two radicals R^2 together with the ring atoms of A to which they are bound form a 5- or 6-membered ring;

A^3 is —CH_2—, —O—, —NR^{16}—, or —S—;

R^3 is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl or alkoxy, or two radicals R^3 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a carbonyl group;

R^4 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, halogenated alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, CH_2CN, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, —CHO, alkylcarbonyl, (halogenated

alkyl)carbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkenyl, —C(=NH)NH_2, —C(=NH)NHCN, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, amino, —NO or heterocyclyl;

X^2 is —O—, —NR^6—, —S—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$ or a bond;

X^3 is —O—, —NR^7—, —S—, >$CR^{13a}R^{13b}$ or a bond;

R^5 is optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl or optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

R^6 is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^7 is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^8 is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aminoalkyl, optionally substituted arylalkyl or heterocyclyl; or

R^9, R^1 together are alkylene; or

R^9 is alkylene that is bound to a carbon atom in A^2 and A^2 is alkylene or to a carbon atom in X^1 and X^1 is alkylene;

R^{10} is hydrogen, alkyl or alkylsulfonyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl, or

R^9, R^{11} together are alkylene,

R^{12a} is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl or hydroxy;

R^{12b} is hydrogen or alkyl, or

R^{12a}, R^{12b}

together are carbonyl or optionally substituted alkylene, wherein one —CH_2— of alkylene may be replaced by an oxygen atom or —NR^{14}—;

R^{13a} is hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted aryl or hydroxy;

R^{13b} is hydrogen or alkyl, or

R^{13a}, R^{13b}

together are carbonyl or optionally substituted alkylene, wherein one —CH_2— of alkylene may be replaced by an oxygen atom or —NR^{15}—;

R^{14} is hydrogen or alkyl;

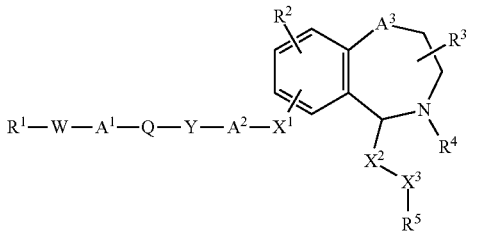
R^{15} is hydrogen or alkyl; and

R^{16} is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, halogenated alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, CH_2CN, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, —CHO, alkylcarbonyl, (halogenated alkyl)carbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkenyl, —C(=NH)NH_2, —C(=NH)NHCN, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, amino, —NO or heterocyclyl,

or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

Thus, the present invention relates to benzazepine derivatives having the formula (Ia)

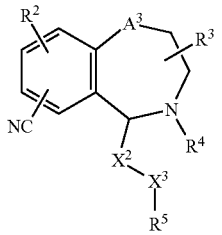
(Ia)



wherein R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

Further, the present invention relates to benzazepine derivatives of formula (I) wherein R is —CN, i.e. benzazepine derivatives having the formula (Ib)

(Ib)



wherein R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

Thus, the term benzazepine derivative is used herein to denote in particular benzazepines and benzazepine derivatives wherein the fused heterocyclic ring contains a further heteroatom.

Said compounds of formula (I), i.e., the benzazepine derivatives of formula (I) and their physiologically tolerated salts, are glycine transporter inhibitors and thus useful as pharmaceuticals. The compounds of formula (I) display good to moderate metabolic stability.

The present invention thus further relates to the compounds of formula (I) for use in therapy.

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions which comprise a carrier and a compound of formula (I).

In particular, said compounds, i.e., the benzazepine derivatives and their physiologically tolerated salts, are inhibitors of the glycine transporter GlyT1.

The present invention thus further relates to the compounds of formula (I) for use in inhibiting the glycine transporter.

The present invention also relates to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the glycine transporter GlyT1 and corresponding methods of inhibiting the glycine transporter GlyT1.

Glycine transport inhibitors and in particular inhibitors of the glycine transporter GlyT1 are known to be useful in treating a variety of neurologic and psychiatric disorders.

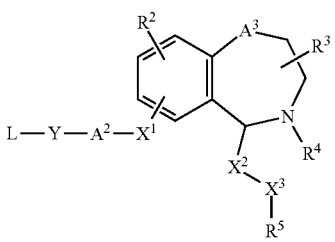
The present invention thus further relates to the compounds of formula (I) for use in treating a neurologic or psychiatric disorder.

The present invention further relates to the compounds of formula (I) for use in treating pain.

The present invention also relates to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for treating a neurologic or psychiatric disorder and corresponding methods of treating said disorders. The present invention also relates to the use of the compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for treating pain and corresponding methods of treating pain.

The present invention further relates to benzazepines derivatives of formula (II):

(II)

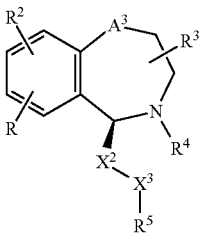


wherein L is an amino-protecting group, Y is NR^9, and A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are defined as herein.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

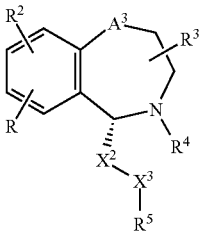
Provided that the benzazepine derivatives of the formula (I) of a given constitution may exist in different spatial arrangements, for example if they possess one or more centers of asymmetry, polysubstituted rings or double bonds, or as different tautomers, it is also possible to use enantiomeric mixtures, in particular racemates, diastereomeric mixtures and tautomeric mixtures, preferably, however, the respective essentially pure enantiomers, diastereomers and tautomers of the compounds of formula (I) and/or of their salts.

According to one embodiment, an enantiomer of the benzazepine derivatives of the present invention has the following formula:



wherein R, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

According to another embodiment, an enantiomer of the benzazepine derivatives of the present invention has the following formula:



wherein R, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

The physiologically tolerated salts of the benzazepine derivatives of the formula (I) are especially acid addition salts with physiologically tolerated acids. Examples of suitable physiologically tolerated organic and inorganic acids are hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, C_1-C_4-alkylsulfonic acids, such as methanesulfonic acid, cycloaliphatic sulfonic acids, such as S-(+)-10-camphor sulfonic acid, aromatic sulfonic acids, such as benzenesulfonic acid and toluenesulfonic acid, di- and tricarboxylic acids and hydroxycarboxylic acids having 2 to 10 carbon atoms, such as oxalic acid, malonic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, lactic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, glycolic acid, adipic acid and benzoic acid. Other utilizable acids are described, e.g., in Fortschritte der Arzneimittelforschung [Advances in drug research], Volume 10, pages 224 ff., Birkhauser Verlag, Basel and Stuttgart, 1966. The physiologically tolerated salts of the benzazepine derivatives also include salts of a physiologically tolerated anion with an benzazepine derivatives wherein one or more than one nitrogen atom is quaternized, e.g. with an alkyl residue (e.g. methyl or ethyl).

The present invention moreover relates to compounds of formula (I) as defined herein, wherein at least one of the atoms has been replaced by its stable, non-radioactive isotope (e.g., hydrogen by deuterium, ^{12}C by ^{13}C, ^{14}N by ^{15}N, ^{16}O by ^{18}O) and preferably wherein at least one hydrogen atom has been replaced by a deuterium atom.

Of course, such compounds contain more of the respective isotope than this naturally occurs and thus is anyway present in the compounds (I).

Stable isotopes (e.g., deuterium, ^{13}C, ^{15}N, ^{18}O) are nonradioactive isotopes which contain one or more additional neutron than the normally abundant isotope of the respective atom. Deuterated compounds have been used in pharmaceutical research to investigate the in vivo metabolic fate of the compounds by evaluation of the mechanism of action and metabolic pathway of the non-deuterated parent compound (Blake et al. *J. Pharm. Sci.* 64, 3, 367-391 (1975)). Such metabolic studies are important in the design of safe, effective therapeutic drugs, either because the in vivo active compound administered to the patient or because the metabolites produced from the parent compound prove to be toxic or carcinogenic (Foster et al., Advances in Drug Research Vol. 14, pp. 2-36, Academic press, London, 1985; Kato et al., J. *Labelled Comp. Radiopharmaceut.*, 36(10):927-932 (1995); Kushner et al., *Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, 77, 79-88 (1999).

Incorporation of a heavy atom particularly substitution of deuterium for hydrogen, can give rise to an isotope effect that could alter the pharmacokinetics of the drug. This effect is usually insignificant if the label is placed at a metabolically inert position of the molecule.

Stable isotope labeling of a drug can alter its physicochemical properties such as pKa and lipid solubility. These changes may influence the fate of the drug at different steps along its passage through the body. Absorption, distribution, metabolism or excretion can be changed. Absorption and distribution are processes that depend primarily on the molecular size and the lipophilicity of the substance. These effects and alterations can affect the pharmacodynamic response of the drug molecule if the isotopic substitution affects a region involved in a ligand-receptor interaction.

Drug metabolism can give rise to large isotopic effect if the breaking of a chemical bond to a deuterium atom is the rate limiting step in the process. While some of the physical properties of a stable isotope-labeled molecule are different from those of the unlabeled one, the chemical and biological properties are the same, with one important exception: because of the increased mass of the heavy isotope, any bond involving the heavy isotope and another atom will be stronger than the same bond between the light isotope and that atom. In any reaction in which the breaking of this bond is the rate limiting step, the reaction will proceed slower for the molecule with the heavy isotope due to "kinetic isotope effect". A reaction involving breaking a C-D bond can be up to 700 percent slower than a similar reaction involving breaking a C—H bond. If the C-D bond is not involved in any of the steps leading to the metabolite, there may not be any effect to alter the behavior of the drug. If a deuterium is placed at a site involved in the metabolism of a drug, an isotope effect will be observed only if breaking of the C-D bond is the rate limiting step. There is evidence to suggest that whenever cleavage of an aliphatic C—H bond occurs, usually by oxidation catalyzed by a mixed-function oxidase, replacement of the hydrogen by deuterium will lead to observable isotope effect. It is also important to understand that the incorporation of deuterium at the site of metabolism slows its rate to the point where another metabolite produced by attack at a carbon atom not substituted by deuterium becomes the major pathway a process called "metabolic switching".

Deuterium tracers, such as deuterium-labeled drugs and doses, in some cases repeatedly, of thousands of milligrams of

deuterated water, are also used in healthy humans of all ages, including neonates and pregnant women, without reported incident (e.g. Pons G and Rey E, Pediatrics 1999 104: 633; Coward W A et al., Lancet 1979 7: 13; Schwarcz H P, Control. Clin. Trials 1984 5(4 Suppl): 573; Rodewald L E et al., J. Pediatr. 1989 114: 885; Butte N F et al. Br. J. Nutr. 1991 65: 3; MacLennan A H et al. Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol. 1981 139: 948). Thus, it is clear that any deuterium released, for instance, during the metabolism of compounds of this invention poses no health risk.

The weight percentage of hydrogen in a mammal (approximately 9%) and natural abundance of deuterium (approximately 0.015%) indicates that a 70 kg human normally contains nearly a gram of deuterium. Furthermore, replacement of up to about 15% of normal hydrogen with deuterium has been effected and maintained for a period of days to weeks in mammals, including rodents and dogs, with minimal observed adverse effects (Czajka D M and Finkel A J, Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1960 84: 770; Thomson J F, Ann. New York Acad. Sci. 1960 84: 736; Czakja D M et al., Am. J. Physiol. 1961 201: 357). Higher deuterium concentrations, usually in excess of 20%, can be toxic in animals. However, acute replacement of as high as 15%-23% of the hydrogen in humans' fluids with deuterium was found not to cause toxicity (Blagojevic N et al. in "Dosimetry & Treatment Planning for Neutron Capture Therapy", Zamenhof R, Solares G and Harling 0 Eds. 1994. Advanced Medical Publishing, Madison Wis. pp. 125-134; Diabetes Metab. 23: 251 (1997)).

Increasing the amount of deuterium present in a compound above its natural abundance is called enrichment or deuterium-enrichment. Examples of the amount of enrichment include from about 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 16, 21, 25, 29, 33, 37, 42, 46, 50, 54, 58, 63, 67, 71, 75, 79, 84, 88, 92, 96, to about 100 mol %.

The hydrogens present on a particular organic compound have different capacities for exchange with deuterium. Certain hydrogen atoms are easily exchangeable under physiological conditions and, if replaced by deuterium atoms, it is expected that they will readily exchange for protons after administration to a patient. Certain hydrogen atoms may be exchanged for deuterium atoms by the action of a deuteric acid such as D_2SO_4/D_2O. Alternatively, deuterium atoms may be incorporated in various combinations during the synthesis of compounds of the invention. Certain hydrogen atoms are not easily exchangeable for deuterium atoms. However, deuterium atoms at the remaining positions may be incorporated by the use of deuterated starting materials or intermediates during the construction of compounds of the invention.

Deuterated and deuterium-enriched compounds of the invention can be prepared by using known methods described in the literature. Such methods can be carried out utilizing corresponding deuterated and optionally, other isotope-containing reagents and/or intermediates to synthesize the compounds delineated herein, or invoking standard synthetic protocols known in the art for introducing isotopic atoms to a chemical structure. Relevant procedures and intermediates are disclosed, for instance in Lizondo, J et al., Drugs Fut, 21(11), 1116 (1996); Brickner, S J et al., J Med Chem, 39(3), 673 (1996); Mallesham, B et al., Org Lett, 5(7), 963 (2003); PCT publications WO1997010223, WO2005099353, WO1995007271, WO2006008754; U.S. Pat. Nos. 7,538,189; 7,534,814; 7,531,685; 7,528,131; 7,521,421; 7,514,068; 7,511,013; and US Patent Application Publication Nos. 20090137457; 20090131485; 20090131363; 20090118238; 20090111840; 20090105338; 20090105307; 20090105147; 20090093422; 20090088416; 20090082471, the methods are hereby incorporated by reference.

The organic moieties mentioned in the above definitions of the variables are—like the term halogen—collective terms for individual listings of the individual group members. The prefix C_n-C_m indicates in each case the possible number of carbon atoms in the group.

Unless indicated otherwise, the term "substituted" means that a radical is substituted with 1, 2 or 3, especially 1, substituent which are in particular selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-alkyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxyC_1-C_4-alkyl, amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-alkenyl, OH, SH, CN, CF_3, O—CF_3, COOH, O—CH_2—COOH, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylthio, C_3-C_7-cycloalkyl, COO—C_1-C_6-alkyl, $CONH_2$, CONN—C_1-C_6-alkyl, SO_2NH—C_1-C_6-alkyl, CON—(C_1-C_6-alkyl)$_2$, SO_2N—(C_1-C_6-alkyl)$_2$, NH_2, NH—C_1-C_6-alkyl, N—(C_1-C_6-alkyl)$_2$, NH—(C_1-C_4-alkyl-C_6-C_{12}-aryl), NH—CO—C_1-C_6-alkyl, NH—SO_2—C_1-C_6-alkyl, SP_2—C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryl, O—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, O—CH_2—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, CONH—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, SO_2NH—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, CONH—C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, SO_2NH—C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, SO_2—C_6-C_{12} aryl, NH—SO_2—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, NH—CO—C_6-C_{12}-aryl, NH—SO_2—C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, NH—CO—C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, wherein aryl and heterocyclyl in turn may be unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy.

The term halogen denotes in each case fluorine, bromine, chlorine or iodine, in particular fluorine or chlorine.

C_1-C_4-Alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples of an alkyl group are methyl, C_2-C_4-alkyl such as ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, 2-butyl, iso-butyl or tert-butyl. C_1-C_2-Alkyl is methyl or ethyl, C_1-C_3-alkyl is additionally n-propyl or iso-propyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples include methyl, C_2-C_4-alkyl as mentioned herein and also pentyl, 1-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-methylpentyl, 2-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 4-methylpentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylbutyl, 1,3-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 2,3-dimethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 1-ethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl, 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl, 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl and 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl.

Halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms, such as in halogenomethyl, dihalogenomethyl, trihalogenomethyl, (R)-1-halogenoethyl, (S)-1-halogenoethyl, 2-halogenoethyl, 1,1-dihalogenoethyl, 2,2-dihalogenoethyl, 2,2,2-trihalogenoethyl, (R)-1-halogenopropyl, (S)-1-halogenopropyl, 2-halogenopropyl, 3-halogenopropyl, 1,1-dihalogenopropyl, 2,2-dihalogenopropyl, 3,3-dihalogenopropyl, 3,3,3-trihalogenopropyl, (R)-2-halogeno-1-methylethyl, (S)-2-halogeno-1-methylethyl, (R)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethyl, (S)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethyl, (R)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethyl, (S)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethyl, (R)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-methylethyl, (S)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-methylethyl, 2-halogeno-1-(halogenomethyl)ethyl, 1-(dihalogenomethyl)-2,2-dihalogenoethyl, (R)-1-halogenobutyl, (S)-1-halogenobutyl,

2-halogenobutyl, 3-halogenobutyl, 4-halogenobutyl, 1,1-dihalogenobutyl, 2,2-dihalogenobutyl, 3,3-dihalogenobutyl, 4,4-dihalogenobutyl, 4,4,4-trihalogenobutyl, etc. Particular examples include the fluorinated C_1-C_4 alkyl groups as defined, such as trifluoromethyl. C_6-C_{12}-Aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by C_6-C_{12}-aryl, such as in benzyl.

Hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, wherein one or two hydrogen atoms are replaced by one or two hydroxyl groups, such as in hydroxymethyl, (R)-1-hydroxyethyl, (S)-1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, (R)-1-hydroxypropyl, (S)-1-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, (R)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, (S)-2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)ethyl, (R)-1-hydroxybutyl, (S)-1-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, wherein one or two hydrogen atoms are replaced by one or two alkoxy groups having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, in particular 1 or 2 carbon atoms, such as in methoxymethyl, (R)-1-methoxyethyl, (S)-1-methoxyethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, (R)-1-methoxypropyl, (S)-1-methoxypropyl, 2-methoxypropyl, 3-methoxypropyl, (R)-2-methoxy-1-methylethyl, (S)-2-methoxy-1-methylethyl, 2-methoxy-1-(methoxymethyl)ethyl, (R)-1-methoxybutyl, (S)-1-methoxybutyl, 2-methoxybutyl, 3-methoxybutyl, 4-methoxybutyl, ethoxymethyl, (R)-1-ethoxyethyl, (S)-1-ethoxyethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, (R)-1-ethoxypropyl, (S)-1-ethoxypropyl, 2-ethoxypropyl, 3-ethoxypropyl, (R)-2-ethoxy-1-methylethyl, (S)-2-ethoxy-1-methylethyl, 2-ethoxy-1-(ethoxymethyl)ethyl, (R)-1-ethoxybutyl, (S)-1-ethoxybutyl, 2-ethoxybutyl, 3-ethoxybutyl, 4-ethoxybutyl.

Amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an amino group, such as in aminomethyl, 2-aminoethyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_1-C_6-alkylamino group, in particular by a C_1-C_4-alkylamino group, such as in methylaminomethyl, ethylaminomethyl, n-propylaminomethyl, iso-propylaminomethyl, nbutylaminomethyl, 2-butylaminomethyl, iso-butylaminomethyl or tert-butylaminomethyl.

Di-C_1-C_6-Alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a di-C_1-C_6-Alkylamino group, in particular by a di-C_1-C_4-alkylamino group, such as in dimethylaminomethyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino group, in particular by a C_1-C_4-alkylcarbonylamino group, such as in methylcarbonylaminomethyl, ethylcarbonylaminomethyl, n-propylcarbonylaminomethyl, iso-propylcarbonylaminomethyl, n-butylcarbonylaminomethyl, 2-butylcarbonylaminomethyl, iso-butylcarbonylaminomethyl or tertbutylcarbonylaminomethyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino group, in particular by a C_1-C_4-alkylaminocarbonylamino group, such as in methylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, ethylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, npropylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, iso-propylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, nbutylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, 2-butylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, isobutylaminocarbonylaminomethyl or tert-butylaminocarbonylaminomethyl.

Di-C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a di-C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino group, in particular by a di-C_1-C_4-alkylaminocarbonylamino group, such as in dimethylaminocarbonylaminomethyl, dimethylaminocarbonylaminoethyl, dimethylaminocarbonylaminon-propyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino group, in particular by a C_1-C_4-alkylsulfonylamino group, such as in methylsulfonylaminomethyl, ethylsulfonylaminomethyl, n-propylsulfonylaminomethyl, isopropylsulfonylaminomethyl, n-butylsulfonylaminomethyl, 2-butylsulfonylaminomethyl, isobutylsulfonylaminomethyl or tert-butylsulfonylaminomethyl.

(C_6-C_{12}-Aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino-C_1-C_4 alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino group, in particular a (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_2-alkyl) amino group, such as in benzylaminomethyl.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms, in particular 1 or two carbon atoms, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, such as in N-pyrrolidinylmethyl, N-piperidinylmethyl, N-morpholinylmethyl.

C_3-C_{12}-Cycloalkyl is a cycloaliphatic radical having from 3 to 12 carbon atoms. In particular, 3 to 6 carbon atoms form the cyclic structure, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. The cyclic structure may be unsubstituted or may carry 1, 2, 3 or 4 C_1-C_4 alkyl radicals, preferably one or more methyl radicals.

Carbonyl is >C═O.

C_1-C_6-Alkylcarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—C(O)—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4, in particular 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include acetyl, propionyl, n-butyryl, 2-methylpropionyl, pivaloyl.

Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonyl is C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonyl as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms. Examples include fluoromethylcarbonyl, difluoromethylcarbonyl, trif-

luoromethylcarbonyl. Further examples are 1,1,1-trifluoroeth-2-ylcarbonyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroprop-3-ylcarbonyl.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylcarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—C(O)—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include benzoyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkoxycarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—O—C(O)—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4, in particular 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methoxycarbonyl and tert-butyloxycarbonyl.

Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl is a C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

C_6-C_{12}-Aryloxycarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—O—C(O)—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenoxycarbonyl.

Cyano is —C≡N.

Aminocarbonyl is $NH_2C(O)$—.

C_1-C_6-Alkylaminocarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—NH—C(O)—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4, in particular 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylaminocarbonyl.

(Halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl)aminocarbonyl is a C_1-C_4-alkylaminocarbonyl as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different hydrogen atoms.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylaminocarbonyl is a radical of the formula R—NH—C(O)—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenylaminocarbonyl.

C_2-C_6-Alkenyl is a singly unsaturated hydrocarbon radical having 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms, e.g. vinyl, allyl (2-propen-1-yl), 1-propen-1-yl, 2-propen-2-yl, methallyl(2-methylprop-2-en-1-yl) and the like. C_3-C_5-Alkenyl is, in particular, allyl, 1-methylprop-2-en-1-yl, 2-buten-1-yl, 3-buten-1-yl, methallyl, 2-penten-1-yl, 3-penten-1-yl, 4-penten-1-yl, 1-methylbut-2-en-1-yl or 2-ethylprop-2-en-1-yl.

C_2-C_6-Alkynyl is a singly unsaturated hydrocarbon radical having 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms, e.g. ethynyl, 2-propyn-1-yl, 1-propyn-1-yl, 2-propyn-2-yl and the like. C_3-C_5-Alkynyl is, in particular, 2-propyn-1-yl, 2-butyn-1-yl, 3-butyn-1-yl, 2-pentyn-1-yl, 3-pentyn-1-yl, 4-pentyn-1-yl.

C_1-C_4-Alkylene is straight-chain or branched alkylene group having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples include methylene and ethylene. A further example is propylene. C_2-C_4-Alkenylene is straight-chain or branched alkenylene group having from 2 to 4 carbon atoms.

C_2-C_4-Alkynylene is straight-chain or branched alkynylene group having from 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples include propynylene.

C_6-C_{12}-Aryl is a 6- to 12-membered, in particular 6- to 10-membered, aromatic cyclic radical. Examples include phenyl and naphthyl.

C_3-C_{12}-Arylene is an aryl diradical. Examples include phen-1,4-ylene and phen-1,3-ylene.

Hydroxy is —OH.

C_1-C_6-Alkoxy is a radical of the formula R—O—, wherein R is a straight-chain or branched alkyl group having from 1 to 6, in particular 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, 2-butoxy, isobutoxy (2-methylpropoxy), tert.-butoxy pentyloxy, 1-methylbutoxy, 2-methylbutoxy, 3-methylbutoxy, 2,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1-ethylpropoxy, hexyloxy, 1,1-dimethylpropoxy, 1,2-dimethylpropoxy, 1-methylpentyloxy, 2-methylpentyloxy, 3-methylpentyloxy, 4-methylpentyloxy, 1,1-dimethylbutyloxy, 1,2-dimethylbutyloxy, 1,3-dimethylbutyloxy, 2,2-dimethylbutyloxy, 2,3-dimethylbutyloxy, 3,3-dimethylbutyloxy, 1-ethylbutyloxy, 2-ethylbutyloxy, 1,1,2-trimethylpropoxy, 1,2,2-trimethylpropoxy, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropoxy and 1-ethyl-2-methylpropoxy.

Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy is a straight-chain or branched alkoxy group having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4, in particular 1 or 2 carbon atoms, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms, such as in halogenomethoxy, dihalogenomethoxy, trihalogenomethoxy, (R)-1-halogenoethoxy, (S)-1-halogenoethoxy, 2-halogenoethoxy, 1,1-dihalogenoethoxy, 2,2-dihalogenoethoxy, 2,2,2-trihalogenoethoxy, (R)-1-halogenopropoxy, (S)-1-halogenopropoxy, 2-halogenopropoxy, 3-halogenopropoxy, 1,1-dihalogenopropoxy, 2,2-dihalogenopropoxy, 3,3-dihalogenopropoxy, 3,3,3-trihalogenopropoxy, (R)-2-halogeno-1-methylethoxy, (S)-2-halogeno-1-methylethoxy, (R)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, (S)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, (R)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, (S)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, (R)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, (S)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-methylethoxy, 2-halogeno-1-(halogenomethyl)ethoxy, 1-(dihalogenomethyl)-2,2-dihalogenoethoxy, (R)-1-halogenobutoxy, (S)-1-halogenobutoxy, 2-halogenobutoxy, 3-halogenobutoxy, 4-halogenobutoxy, 1,1-dihalogenobutoxy, 2,2-dihalogenobutoxy, 3,3-dihalogenobutoxy, 4,4-dihalogenobutoxy, 4,4,4-trihalogenobutoxy, etc. Particular examples include the fluorinated C_1-C_4 alkoxy groups as defined, such as trifluoromethoxy.

C_1-C_6-Hydroxyalkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one or two hydrogen atoms are replaced by hydroxy. Examples include 2-hydroxyethoxy, 3-hydroxypropoxy, 2-hydroxypropoxy, 1-methyl-2-hydroxyethoxy and the like.

C_1-C_6-Alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one or two hydrogen atoms are replaced by one or two alkoxy radicals having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methoxymethoxy, 2-methoxyethoxy, 1-methoxyethoxy, 3-methoxypropoxy, 2-methoxypropoxy, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethoxy, ethoxymethoxy, 2-ethoxyethoxy, 1-ethoxyethoxy, 3-ethoxypropoxy, 2-ethoxypropoxy, 1-methyl-1-ethoxyethoxy and the like.

Amino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an amino group. Examples include 2-aminoethoxy.

C_1-C_6-Alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an alkylamino group having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylaminomethoxy, ethylaminomethoxy, n-propylaminomethoxy, isopropylaminomethoxy, n-butylaminomethoxy, 2-butylaminomethoxy, isobutylaminomethoxy, tert-butylaminomethoxy, 2-(methylamino)ethoxy, 2-(ethylamino)ethoxy, 2-(n-propylamino)ethoxy, 2-(iso-propylamino)ethoxy, 2-(nbutylamino)ethoxy, 2-(2-butylamino)ethoxy, 2-(iso-butylamino)ethoxy, 2-(tertbutylamino)ethoxy.

Di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a dialky-

lamino group having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include dimethylaminomethoxy, diethylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-ethylamino)ethoxy, 2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy, 2-(diethylamino) ethoxy, 2-(N-methyl-Nethylamino)ethoxy.

C_1-C_6-Alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an alkylcarbonylamino group wherein the alkyl group has from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylcarbonylaminomethoxy, ethylcarbonylaminomethoxy, n-propylcarbonylaminomethoxy, isopropylcarbonylaminomethoxy, n-butylcarbonylaminomethoxy, 2-butylcarbonylaminomethoxy, isobutylcarbonylaminomethoxy, tert-butylcarbonylaminomethoxy, 2-(methylcarbonylamino) ethoxy, 2-(ethylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(npropylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(iso-propylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(nbutylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(2-butylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(iso-butylcarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(tert-butylcarbonylamino)ethoxy.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonylamino group as defined herein. Examples include 2-(benzoylamino)ethoxy.

C_1-C_6-Alkoxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an alkoxycarbonylamino group wherein the alkoxy group has from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, ethoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, n-propoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, isopropoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, n-butoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, 2-butoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, iso-butoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, tertbutoxycarbonylaminomethoxy, 2-(methoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(ethoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(n-propoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(iso-propoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(n-butoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(2-butoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(isobutoxycarbonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino) ethoxy.

C_2-C_6-Alkenyloxy is a radical of the formula R—O—, wherein R is a straight-chain or branched alkenyl group having from 2 to 6, in particular 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples include vinyloxy, allyloxy (2-propen-1-yloxy), 1-propen-1-yloxy, 2-propen-2-yloxy, methallyloxy (2-methylprop-2-en-1-yloxy) and the like. C_3-C_5-Alkenyloxy is, in particular, allyloxy, 1-methylprop-2-en-1-yloxy, 2-buten-1-yloxy, 3-buten-1-yloxy, methallyloxy, 2-penten-1-yloxy, 3-penten-1-yloxy, 4-penten-1-yloxy, 1-methylbut-2-en-1-yloxy or 2-ethylprop-2-en-1-yloxy.

C_6-C_{12}-Aryl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_6-C_{12}-aryl group as defined herein. Examples include benzyloxy.

C_1-C_6-Alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an alkylsulfonylamino group having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include 2-(methylsulfonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(ethylsulfonylamino) ethoxy, 2-[(2-methylpropyl)sulfonylamino]ethoxy.

(Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by an alkylsulfonylamino group having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein the alkyl group is halogenated. Examples include 2-(trifluoromethylsulfonylamino)ethoxy.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonylamino group as defined herein. Examples include 2-(phenylsulfonylamino)ethoxy, 2-(naphthylsulfonylamino)ethoxy.

(C_6-C_{12}-Aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino group, preferably by a (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_2-alkyl)sulfonylamino group. Examples include 2-(benzylsulfonylamino) ethoxy.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclylsulfonylamino group as defined herein. Examples include 2-(pyridin-3-yl-sulfonylamino)ethoxy.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy is an alkoxy radical having from 1 to 4, preferably 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein, wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced by a C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl group as defined herein. Examples include 2-(N-pyrrolidinyl)ethoxy, 2-(Nmorpholinyl)ethoxy and 2-(N-imidazolyl)ethoxy.

C_1-C_2-Alkylenedioxo is a radical of the formula —O—R—O—, wherein R is a straight-chain or branched alkylene group having from 1 or 2 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylenedioxo.

C_6-C_{12}-Aryloxy is a radical of the formula R—O—, wherein R is an aryl group having from 6 to 12, in particular 6 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenoxy.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclyloxy is a radical of the formula R—O—, wherein R is a C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl group having from 3 to 12, in particular from 3 to 7 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include pyridin-2-yloxy.

C_1-C_6-Alkylthio is a radical of the formula R—S—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, pentylthio, 1-methylbutylthio, 2-methylbutylthio, 3-methylbutylthio, 2,2-dimethylpropylthio, 1-ethylpropylthio, hexylthio, 1,1-dimethylpropylthio, 1,2-dimethylpropylthio, 1-methylpentylthio, 2-methylpentylthio, 3-methylpentylthio, 4-methylpentylthio, 1,1-dimethylbutylthio, 1,2-dimethylbutylthio, 1,3-dimethylbutylthio, 2,2-dimethylbutylthio, 2,3-dimethylbutylthio, 3,3-dimethylbutylthio, 1-ethylbutylthio, 2-ethylbutylthio, 1,1,2-trimethylpropylthio, 1,2,2-trimethylpropylthio, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl and 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl.

Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkylthio is a radical of the formula R—S—, wherein R is a halogenated alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include halogenomethylthio, dihalogenomethylthio, trihalogenomethylthio, (R)-1-halogenoethylthio, (S)-1-halogenoethylthio, 2-halogenoethylthio, 1,1-dihalogenoethylthio, 2,2-dihalogenoethylthio, 2,2,2-trihalogenoethylthio, (R)-1-halogenopropylthio, (S)-1-halogenopropylthio, 2-halogenopropylthio, 3-halogenopropylthio, 1,1-dihalogenopropylthio, 2,2-dihalogenopropylthio, 3,3-dihalogenopropylthio, 3,3,3-trihalogenopropylthio, (R)-2-halogeno-1-methylethylthio, (S)-2-halogeno-1-methylethylthio, (R)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethylthio, (S)-2,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethylthio, (R)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethylthio, (S)-1,2-dihalogeno-1-methylethylthio, (R)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-

methylethylthio, (S)-2,2,2-trihalogeno-1-methylethylthio, 2-halogeno-1-(halogenomethyl)ethylthio, 1-(dihalogenomethyl)-2,2-dihalogenoethylthio, (R)-1-halogenobutylthio, (S)-1-halogenobutylthio, 2-halogenobutylthio, 3-halogenobutylthio, 4-halogenobutylthio, 1,1-dihalogenobutylthio, 2,2-dihalogenobutylthio, 3,3-dihalogenobutylthio, 4,4-dihalogenobutylthio, 4,4,4-trihalogenobutylthio, etc. Particular examples include the fluorinated C_1-C_4 alkylthio groups as defined, such as trifluoromethylthio.

C_1-C_6-Alkylsulfinyl is a radical of the formula R—S(O)—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, propylsulfinyl, butylsulfinyl, pentylsulfinyl, 1-methylbutylsulfinyl, 2-methylbutylsulfinyl, 3-methylbutylsulfinyl, 2,2-dimethylpropylsulfinyl, 1-ethylpropylsulfinyl, hexylsulfinyl, 1,1-dimethylpropylsulfinyl, 1,2-dimethylpropylsulfinyl, 1-methylpentylsulfinyl, 2-methylpentylsulfinyl, 3-methylpentylsulfinyl, 4-methylpentylsulfinyl, 1,1-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 1,2-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 1,3-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 2,2-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 2,3-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 3,3-dimethylbutylsulfinyl, 1-ethylbutylsulfinyl, 2-ethylbutylsulfinyl, 1,1,2-trimethylpropylsulfinyl, 1,2,2-trimethylpropylsulfinyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl and 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl.

C_1-C_6-Alkylsulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—S(O)$_2$—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, propylsulfonyl, butylsulfonyl, pentylsulfonyl, 1-methylbutylsulfonyl, 2-methylbutylsulfonyl, 3-methylbutylsulfonyl, 2,2-dimethylpropylsulfonyl, 1-ethylpropylsulfonyl, hexylsulfonyl, 1,1-dimethylpropylsulfonyl, 1,2-dimethylpropylsulfonyl, 1-methylpentylsulfonyl, 2-methylpentylsulfonyl, 3-methylpentylsulfonyl, 4-methylpentylsulfonyl, 1,1-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 1,2-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 1,3-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 2,2-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 2,3-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 3,3-dimethylbutylsulfonyl, 1-ethylbutylsulfonyl, 2-ethylbutylsulfonyl, 1,1,2-trimethylpropylsulfonyl, 1,2,2-trimethylpropylsulfonyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl and 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl.

(Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonyl is a C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylsulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—S(O)$_2$—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenylsulfonyl.

(C_6-C_{12}-Aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl)sulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—S(O)$_2$—, wherein R is a C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl radical, in particular a C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_2-alkyl radical as defined herein. Examples include benzylsulfonyl.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclylsulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—S(O)$_2$—, wherein R is C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl as defined herein.

Aminosulfonyl is NH_2—S(O)$_2$—.

C_1-C_6-Alkylaminosulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—NH—S(O)$_2$— wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylaminosulfonyl, ethylaminosulfonyl, n-propylaminosulfonyl, isopropylaminosulfonyl, n-butylaminosulfonyl, 2-butylaminosulfonyl, iso-butylaminosulfonyl, tert-butylaminosulfonyl.

Di-C_1-C_6-alkylaminosulfonyl is a radical of the formula RR'N—S(O)$_2$— wherein R and R' are independently of each other an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include dimethylaminosulfonyl, diethylaminosulfonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminosulfonyl.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylaminosulfonyl is a radical of the formula R—NH—S(O)$_2$— wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12, preferably 6 carbon atoms as defined herein.

Amino is NH_2.

C_1-C_6-Alkylamino is a radical of the formula R—NH— wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, in particular from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylamino, ethylamino, n-propylamino, iso-propylamino, n-butylamino, 2-butylamino, iso-butylamino, tert-butylamino.

(Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino is a C_1-C_6-alkylamino as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

Di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino is a radical of the formula RR'N— wherein R and R' are independently of each other an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, in particular from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include dimethylamino, diethylamino, N-methyl-N-ethylamino.

Di-(halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino is a di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

C_1-C_6-Alkylcarbonylamino is a radical of the formula R—C(O)—NH—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, in particular from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include acetamido (methylcarbonylamino), propionamido, n-butyramido, 2-methylpropionamido (isopropylcarbonylamino), 2,2-dimethylpropionamido and the like.

(Halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)carbonylamino is a C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylcarbonylamino is a radical of the formula R—C(O)—NH—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenylcarbonylamino.

C_2-C_6-Alkenylamino is a radical of the formula R—NH—, wherein R is a straight-chain or branched alkenyl group having from 2 to 6, in particular 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples include vinylamino, allylamino (2-propen-1-ylamino), 1-propen-1-ylamino, 2-propen-2-ylamino, methallylamino (2-methylprop-2-en-1-ylamino) and the like. C_3-C_5-Alkenylamino is, in particular, allylamino, 1-methylprop-2-en-1-ylamino, 2-buten-1-ylamino, 3-buten-1-ylamino, methallylamino, 2-penten-1-ylamino, 3-penten-1-ylamino, 4-penten-1-ylamino, 1-methylbut-2-en-1-ylamino or 2-ethylprop-2-en-1-ylamino. C_1-C_6-Alkylsulfonylamino is a radical of the formula R—S(O)$_2$—NH—, wherein R is an alkyl radical having from 1 to 6, in particular from 1 to 4 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include methylsulfonylamino, ethylsulfonylamino, n-propylsulfonylamino, isopropylsulfonylamino, n-butylsulfonylamino, 2-butylsulfonylamino, isobutylsulfonylamino, tert-butylsulfonylamino.

(Halogenated C_1-C_6 alkyl)sulfonylamino is a C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino as defined herein, wherein at least one, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4 or all of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3, 4 or a corresponding number of identical or different halogen atoms.

C_6-C_{12}-Arylsulfonylamino is a radical of the formula R—$S(O)_2$—NH—, wherein R is an aryl radical having from 6 to 12 carbon atoms as defined herein. Examples include phenylsulfonylamino.

Nitro is —NO_2.

C_3-C_{12}-Heterocyclyl is a 3- to 12-membered heterocyclic radical including a saturated heterocyclic radical, which generally has 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 ring forming atoms (ring members), an unsaturated non-aromatic heterocyclic radical, which generally has 5, 6 or 7 ring forming atoms, and a heteroaromatic radical (hetaryl), which generally has 5, 6 or 7 ring forming atoms. The heterocyclic radicals may be bound via a carbon atom (C-bound) or a nitrogen atom (N-bound). Preferred heterocyclic radicals comprise 1 nitrogen atom as ring member atom and optionally 1, 2 or 3 further heteroatoms as ring members, which are selected, independently of each other from O, S and N. Likewise preferred heterocyclic radicals comprise 1 heteroatom as ring member, which is selected from O, S and N, and optionally 1, 2 or 3 further nitrogen atoms as ring members.

Examples of C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl include:

C- or N-bound 3-4-membered, saturated rings, such as 2-oxiranyl, 2-oxetanyl, 3-oxetanyl, 2-aziridinyl, 3-thiethanyl, 1-azetidinyl, 2-azetidinyl, 3-azetidinyl;

C-bound, 5-membered, saturated rings, such as tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, tetrahydropyrrol-2-yl, tetrahydropyrrol-3-yl, tetrahydropyrazol-3-yl, tetrahydro-pyrazol-4-yl, tetrahydroisoxazol-3-yl, tetrahydroisoxazol-4-yl, tetrahydroisoxazol-5-yl, 1,2-oxathiolan-3-yl, 1,2-oxathiolan-4-yl, 1,2-oxathiolan-5-yl, tetrahydroisothiazol-3-yl, tetrahydroisothiazol-4-yl, tetrahydroisothiazol-5-yl, 1,2-dithiolan-3-yl, 1,2-dithiolan-4-yl, tetrahydroimidazol-2-yl, tetrahydroimidazol-4-yl, tetrahydrooxazol-2-yl, tetrahydrooxazol-4-yl, tetrahydrooxazol-5-yl, tetrahydrothiazol-2-yl, tetrahydrothiazol-4-yl, tetrahydrothiazol-5-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxolan-4-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-4-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-5-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-4-yl, 1,3,2-dioxathiolan-4-yl;

C-bound, 6-membered, saturated rings, such as tetrahydropyran-2-yl, tetrahydropyran-3-yl, tetrahydropyran-4-yl, piperidin-2-yl, piperidin-3-yl, piperidin-4-yl, tetrahydrothiopyran-2-yl, tetrahydrothiopyran-3-yl, tetrahydrothiopyran-4-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-4-yl, 1,3-dioxan-5-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-4-yl, 1,3-dithian-5-yl, 1,4-dithian-2-yl, 1,3-oxathian-2-yl, 1,3-oxathian-4-yl, 1,3-oxathian-5-yl, 1,3-oxathian-6-yl, 1,4-oxathian-2-yl, 1,4-oxathian-3-yl, 1,2-dithian-3-yl, 1,2-dithian-4-yl, hexahydropyrimidin-2-yl, hexahydropyrimidin-4-yl, hexahydropyrimidin-5-yl, hexahydropyrazin-2-yl, hexahydropyridazin-3-yl, hexahydropyridazin-4-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-2-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-6-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-thiazin-2-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-thiazin-4-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-thiazin-5-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-thiazin-6-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-thiazin-2-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-thiazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-oxazin-2-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-oxazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-1,2-oxazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-1,2-oxazin-4-yl, tetrahydro-1,2-oxazin-5-yl, tetrahydro-1,2-oxazin-6-yl;

N-bound, 5-membered, saturated rings, such as tetrahydropyrrol-1-yl (pyrrolidin-1-yl), tetrahydropyrazol-1-yl, tetrahydroisoxazol-2-yl, tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, tetrahydroimidazol-1-yl, tetrahydrooxazol-3-yl, tetrahydrothiazol-3-yl;

N-bound, 6-membered, saturated rings, such as piperidin-1-yl, hexahydropyrimidin-1-yl, hexahydropyrazin-1-yl (piperazin-1-yl), hexahydropyridazin-1-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-oxazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-1,3-thiazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-thiazin-4-yl, tetrahydro-1,4-oxazin-4-yl (morpholin-1-yl), tetrahydro-1,2-oxazin-2-yl;

C-bound, 5-membered, partially unsaturated rings, such as 2,3-dihydrofuran-2-yl, 2,3-dihydrofuran-3-yl, 2,5-dihydrofuran-2-yl, 2,5-di-hydrofuran-3-yl, 4,5-dihydrofuran-2-yl, 4,5-dihydrofuran-3-yl, 2,3-dihydro-thien-2-yl, 2,3-dihydrothien-3-yl, 2,5-dihydrothien-2-yl, 2,5-dihydrothien-3-yl, 4,5-dihydrothien-2-yl, 4,5-dihydrothien-3-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-3-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-3-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-3-yl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrol-2-yl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrol-3-yl, 3,4-dihydro-5H-pyrrol-2-yl, 3,4-dihydro-5H-pyrrol-3-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-3-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-3-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-5-yl, 4,5-dihydroisoxazol-3-yl, 4,5-dihydroisoxazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydroisoxazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydroisoxazol-3-yl, 2,5-dihydroisoxazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydroisoxazol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydroisoxazol-3-yl, 2,3-dihydroisoxazol-4-yl, 2,3-dihydroisoxazol-5-yl, 4,5-dihydroisothiazol-3-yl, 4,5-dihydroisothiazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydroisothiazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydroisothiazol-3-yl, 2,5-dihydroisothiazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydroisothiazol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydroisothiazol-3-yl, 2,3-dihydroisothiazol-4-yl, 2,3-dihydroisothiazol-5-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydro-oxazol-2-yl, 4,5-dihydrooxazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydrooxazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydrooxazol-2-yl, 2,5-dihydrooxazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydrooxazol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydrooxazol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydrooxazol-4-yl, 2,3-dihydrooxazol-5-yl, 4,5-dihydrothiazol-2-yl, 4,5-dihydrothiazol-4-yl, 4,5-dihydrothiazol-5-yl, 2,5-dihydrothiazol-2-yl, 2,5-dihydrothiazol-4-yl, 2,5-dihydrothiazol-5-yl, 2,3-dihydrothiazol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydrothiazol-4-yl, 2,3-dihydrothiazol-5-yl, 1,3-dioxol-2-yl, 1,3-dioxol-4-yl, 1,3-dithiol-2-yl, 1,3-dithiol-4-yl, 1,3-oxathiol-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiol-4-yl, 1,3-oxathiol-5-yl;

C-bound, 6-membered, partially unsaturated rings, such as 2H-3,4-dihydropyran-6-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran-5-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran-4-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran-3-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran-2-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydrothiopyran-6-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydrothiopyran-5-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydrothiopyran-4-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydrothiopyran-3-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydrothiopyran-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-6-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-3-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-2-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran-2-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran-3-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran-4-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran-5-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran-6-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydrothiopyran-2-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydrothiopyran-3-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydrothiopyran-4-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydrothiopyran-5-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydrothiopyran-6-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-2-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-3-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-6-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridin-2-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridin-3-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridin-6-yl, 4H-pyran-2-yl, 4H-pyran-3-yl, 4H-pyran-4-yl, 4H-thiopyran-2-yl, 4H-thiopyran-3-yl, 4H-thiopyran-4-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridin-2-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridin-4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-yl, 2H-py-

ran-3-yl, 2H-pyran-4-yl, 2H-pyran-5-yl, 2H-pyran-6-yl, 2H-thiopyran-2-yl, 2H-thiopyran-3-yl, 2H-thiopyran-4-yl, 2H-thiopyran-5-yl, 2H-thiopyran-6-yl, 1,2-dihydropyridin-2-yl, 1,2-dihydro-pyridin-3-yl, 1,2-dihydropyridin-4-yl, 1,2-dihydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2-dihydro-pyridin-6-yl, 3,4-dihydro-pyridin-2-yl, 3,4-dihydropyridin-3-yl, 3,4-dihydro-pyridin-4-yl, 3,4-dihydropyridin-5-yl, 3,4-dihydropyridin-6-yl, 2,5-dihydropyridin-2-yl, 2,5-dihydropyridin-3-yl, 2,5-dihydropyridin-4-yl, 2,5-dihydropyridin-5-yl, 2,5-dihydropyridin-6-yl, 2,3-dihydropyridin-2-yl, 2,3-dihydropyridin-3-yl, 2,3-dihydropyridin-4-yl, 2,3-dihydropyridin-5-yl, 2,3-dihydropyridin-6-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-3-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-4-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-5-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-6-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-3-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-4-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-5-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-6-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-3-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-4-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-5-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-6-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-3-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-4-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-5-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-6-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-3-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-4-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-5-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-6-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-3-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-4-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-5-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-6-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-3-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-4-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-5-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-6-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-3-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-4-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-5-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-6-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridazin-4-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridazin-5-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridazin-6-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-4-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-4-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-5-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-6-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-pyridazin-3-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridazin-4-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-oxazin-2-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-oxazin-6-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-thiazin-2-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-thiazin-4-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-thiazin-5-yl, 4H-5,6-dihydro-1,3-thiazin-6-yl, 3,4,5-6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-4-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-5-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazin-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazin-5-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-4-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-5-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-6-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazin-2-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazin-3-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazin-5-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazin-6-yl, 2H-1,3-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, 2H-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, 2H-1,3-oxazin-6-yl, 2H-1,3-thiazin-2-yl, 2H-1,3-thiazin-4-yl, 2H-1,3-thiazin-5-yl, 2H-1,3-thiazin-6-yl, 4H-1,3-oxazin-2-yl, 4H-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, 4H-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, 4H-1,3-oxazin-6-yl, 4H-1,3-thiazin-2-yl, 4H-1,3-thiazin-4-yl, 4H-1,3-thiazin-5-yl, 4H-1,3-thiazin-6-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-2-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-6-yl, 6H-1,3-thiazin-2-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-4-yl, 6H-1,3-oxazin-5-yl, 6H-1,3-thiazin-6-yl, 2H-1,4-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-1,4-oxazin-3-yl, 2H-1,4-oxazin-5-yl, 2H-1,4-oxazin-6-yl, 2H-1,4-thiazin-2-yl, 2H-1,4-thiazin-3-yl, 2H-1,4-thiazin-5-yl, 2H-1,4-thiazin-6-yl, 4H-1,4-oxazin-2-yl, 4H-1,4-oxazin-3-yl, 4H-1,4-thiazin-2-yl, 4H-1,4-thiazin-3-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridazin-3-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridazin-4-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridazin-5-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridazin-6-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrazin-2-yl, 1,2-dihydropyrazin-2-yl, 1,2-dihydropyrazin-3-yl, 1,2-dihydropyrazin-5-yl, 1,2-dihydropyrazin-6-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrimidin-2-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrimidin-4-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrimidin-5-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrimidin-6-yl, 3,4-dihydropyrimidin-2-yl, 3,4-dihydropyrimidin-4-yl, 3,4-dihydropyrimidin-5-yl or 3,4-dihydropyrimidin-6-yl;

N-bound, 5-membered, partially unsaturated rings, such as 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-1-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-1-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrazol-1-yl, 2,5-dihydroisoxazol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydroisoxazol-2-yl, 2,5-dihydroisothiazol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydroisoxazol-2-yl, 4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl, 2,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-1-yl, 2,3-dihydrooxazol-3-yl, 2,3-dihydrothiazol-3-yl;

N-bound, 6-membered, partially unsaturated rings, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, 1,4-dihydro-pyridin-1-yl, 1,2-dihydropyridin-1-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-5,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-2-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-3,6-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-2-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-3,4-dihydro-1,2-thiazin-2-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridazin-2-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-1-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-2-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridazin-1-yl, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-3-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidin-3-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-thiazin-4-yl, 2H-1,2-oxazin-2-yl, 2H-1,2-thiazin-2-yl, 4H-1,4-oxazin-4-yl, 4H-1,4-thiazin-4-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridazin-1-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrazin-1-yl, 1,2-dihydropyrazin-1-yl, 1,4-dihydropyrimidin-1-yl or 3,4-dihydropyrimidin-3-yl;

C-bound, 5-membered, heteroaromatic rings, such as 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, pyrrol-2-yl, pyrrol-3-yl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, isoxazol-3-yl, isoxazol-4-yl, isoxazol-5-yl, isothiazol-3-yl, isothiazol-4-yl, isothiazol-5-yl, imidazol-2-yl, imidazol-4-yl, oxazol-2-yl, oxazol-4-yl, oxazol-5-yl, thiazol-2-yl, thiazol-4-yl, thiazol-5-yl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-4-yl, 1,2,3-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4,-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-4-yl, 1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl-2-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, tetrazol-5-yl;

C-bound, 6-membered, heteroaromatic rings, such as pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl (4-pyridyl), pyridazin-3-yl, pyridazin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, pyrazin-2-yl, 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-6-yl, 1,2,4,5-tetrazin-3-yl;

N-bound, 5-membered, heteroaromatic rings, such as pyrrol-1-yl, pyrazol-1-yl, imidazol-1-yl, 1,2,3-triazol-1-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, tetrazol-1-yl.

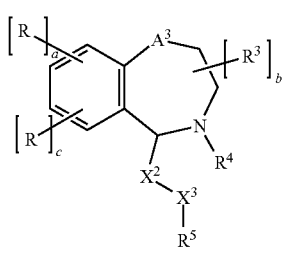
Heterocyclyl also includes bicyclic heterocycles, which comprise one of the described 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic rings and a further anellated, saturated or unsaturated or aromatic carbocycle, such as a benzene, cyclohexane, cyclohexene or cyclohexadiene ring, or a further anellated 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic ring, this heterocyclic ring being saturated or unsaturated or aromatic. These include quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, indolyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, benzofuryl, benzthienyl, benzo[b]thiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl and benzimidazolyl. Examples of 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic compounds comprising an anellated cycloalkenyl ring include dihydroindolyl, dihydroindolizinyl, dihydroisoindolyl, dihydrochinolinyl, dihydroisoquinolinyl, chromenyl and chromanyl.

C_3-C_{12}-Heteroarylene is a heteroaryl diradical. Examples include pyrid-2,5-ylene and pyrid-2,4-ylene.

With respect to the compounds' capability of inhibiting glycine transporter 1, the variables R, R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^6, R^7, R^8, R^9, R^{10}, R^{11}, R^{12}, R^{13},

R^{14}, R^{15}, R^{16}, R^{17} preferably have the following meanings which, when taken alone or in combination, represent particular embodiments of the benzazepine derivatives of the formula (I) or any other formula disclosed herein.

In said formula (I), there may be one or more than one substituent R, R^2 and/or R^3. More particularly, there may be up to 3 substituents R^2, and up to 7 substituents R^3. Preferably there is one substituent R and 1, 2 or 3 substituents R^2. Formula (I) may thus be depicted as follows:



(I)

wherein a is 1, 2 or 3, b is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 and c is 1. If there is more than one radical R^2, these may be the same or different radicals. If there is more than one radical R^3, these may be the same or different radicals.

According to one embodiment, R is cyano.

Preferably, R is R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— and R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl or npentyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl or cyclohexylmethyl), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. 3-fluoroprop-1-yl, 3-chloroprop-1-yl or 3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-yl), tri-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)-silyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. trimethylsilylethyl), hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. ethoxyethyl), amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyloxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, (optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-arylC_1-C_4-alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl), C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonyl, C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonyl, (halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-arylaminocarbonyl, C_2-C_6-alkenyl (e.g. prop-1,2-en-1-yl), C_2-C_6-alkynyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl (e.g. phenyl, 2-methylphenyl), hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy (e.g. tert-butyloxy), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-hydroxyalkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, amino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryloxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyloxy, C_1-C_6-alkylthio, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkylthio, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino (e.g. dimethylamino), di-(halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl) carbonylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonylamino, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl) sulfonylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonylamino or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 4-methyl-2-thienyl, 5-methyl-2-thienyl, 5-chloro-2-thienyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-thienyl, 1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-ethyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-difluormethyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl, 3-pyrrolidinyl, 1-methyl-pyrrol-3-yl, 2-pyridyl, 1-methyl-1,2-diazol-3-yl, 1-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1,2-dimethyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 5-methylisoxazol-3-yl or 1-methyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl).

Preferably, R^1 is C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, sec-butyl, n-butyl or npentyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl or cyclohexylmethyl), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. 3-fluoroprop-1-yl, 3-chloroprop-1-yl or 3,3,3-trifluoroprop-1-yl), tri-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)-silyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. trimethylsilylethyl), C_1-C_6-alkoxyC_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. ethoxyethyl), amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyloxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl), C_2-C_6-alkenyl (e.g. prop-1,2-en-1-yl), optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl (e.g. phenyl), hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 4-methyl-2-thienyl, 5-methyl-2-thienyl, 5-chloro-2-thienyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-thienyl, 1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-ethyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-difluormethyl-1, 2-diazol-4-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl, 2,4-dimethyl-1,3-thiazol-5-yl or 3-pyrrolidinyl).

In particular, R^1 is C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. ethyl or n-propyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclobutyl), or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-pyridyl, 1-methyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 3-oxetanyl, 1-methyl-pyrrol-3-yl).

In connection with R^1, substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-aryl, such as phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy, amino, C_1-C_4-alkylamino, C_1-C_4-dialkylamino, morpholino and piperidinyl. The same applies to substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl in substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl.

In connection with R^1, substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl in particular includes C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, such as pyridyl, thienyl, diazolyl, quinolinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl, pyrrolyl, isoxazolyl and triazolyl being further examples of such C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4-alkylsulfonyl, amino, C_1-C_4-alkylamino, C_1-C_4-dialkylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholino or piperidinyl). The same applies to substituted C_3-C_{12}-heteroaryl in substituted C_3-C_{12}-heteroaryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl.

According to one embodiment, W is —NR^8— and Y is a bond. According to an alternative embodiment, W is a bond and Y is —NR^9—. According to a further alternative embodiment, W is a bond and Y is a bond, especially if R^1 is a

nitrogen-bound radical, e.g. nitrogen-bound heterocyclyl such as piperazinyl or morpholinyl.

According to one embodiment, Q is —$S(O)_2$—. According to an alternative embodiment, Q is —C(O)—.

According to a particular embodiment, —W-A^1-Q-Y— is —W-A^1-$S(O)_2$—NR^9—, —NR^8—$S(O)_2$—, -A^1-$S(O)_2$— or —$S(O)_2$—. According to a further particular embodiment, —W-A^1-Q-Y— is —W-A^1-CO—NR^9— or —NR^8—CO—.

A^1 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene or a bond. In connection with A^1, substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene in particular includes C_1-C_4-alkylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl and cyano. Preferably, A^1 is a bond. If A^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene, W is preferably —NR^8—.

A^2 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene), C_1-C_4-alkylene-CO—, —CO—C_1-C_4-alkylene, C_1-C_4-alkylene-O—C_1-C_4-alkylene, C_1-C_4-alkylene-NR^{10}—C_1-C_4-alkylene, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-arylene, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene or a bond. Additionally, A^2 may be optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylen or optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene. Preferably, A^2 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene). More preferably, A^2 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene). Alternatively, it is preferred that A^2 is optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-arylene, in particular C_6-C_{12}-arylene selected from the group consisting of phen-1,4-ylene and phen-1,3-ylene, or optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene, in particular C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene selected from the group consisting of pyrid-2,5-ylene and pyrid-2,4-ylene. If A^2 is a bond, X^1 is preferably optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene. Alternatively, if A^2 is a bond, X^1 is in particular optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene or optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene.

In connection with A^2, substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene in particular includes C_1-C_4-alkylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl and cyano.

In connection with A^2, substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene or substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene in particular includes C_2-C_4-alkenylene or C_2-C_4-alkynylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl and cyano.

In connection with A^2, substituted C_6-C_{12}-arylene in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-arylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4-alkylsulfonyl, amino, C_1-C_4-alkylamino, C_1-C_4-dialkylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g., morpholino or piperidinyl).

In connection with A^2, substituted C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy, C_1-C_4-alkylsulfonyl, amino, C_1-C_4-alkylamino, C_1-C_4-dialkylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g, morpholino or piperidinyl).

X^1 is —O—, —NR^{11}—, —S— or optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. —CH_2—, 1,2-ethylene or 1,3-popylene). In connection with X^1, substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene in particular includes C_1-C_4-alkylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl and cyano. Additionally, X^1 may be optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylen or optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene (e.g. propynylene). In connection with X^1, substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene or substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene in particular includes C_2-C_4-alkenylene or C_2-C_4-alkynylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl and cyano. Preferably, X^1 is —O—, —NR^{11}—, —S—. More preferably, X^1 is —O—. Alternatively, it is preferred if X^1 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. —CH_2—, 1,2-ethylene or 1,3-propylene).

According to a particular embodiment, A^2 is a bond and X^1 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene, optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene or optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene.

According to a particular embodiment, R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— is R^1—$S(O)_2$—NH-A^2-X^1—, R^1—NH—$S(O)_2$-A^2-X^1—, R^1—C(O)—NH-A^2-X^1— or R^1—NH—C(O)-A^2-X^1—.

According to a particular embodiment, the structural element —Y-A^2-X^1— comprises at least 2, 3 or 4 atoms in the main chain. According to further particular embodiments the structural element —Y-A^2-X^1— has up to 4, 5 or 6 atoms in the main chain, such as 2 to 6, 2 to 5 or 2 to 4 atoms in the main chain, especially 2, 3 or 4 atoms in the main chain.

According to a further particular embodiment, —Y-A^2-X^1— is —C_1-C_4-alkylene-O— or —NR^9—C_1-C_4-alkylene-O—, with —Y-A^2-X^1— preferably having 2 to 6, 3 to 5 and especially 4 atoms in the main chain. Particular examples of —Y-A^2-X^1— include —$(CH_2)_3$—O— and —NR^9—$(CH_2)_2$—O—. In this particular embodiment, R^9 is as defined herein and preferably R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl or ethyl) or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl), or R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene that is bound to a carbon atom in A^2 which is C_1-C_4-alkylene.

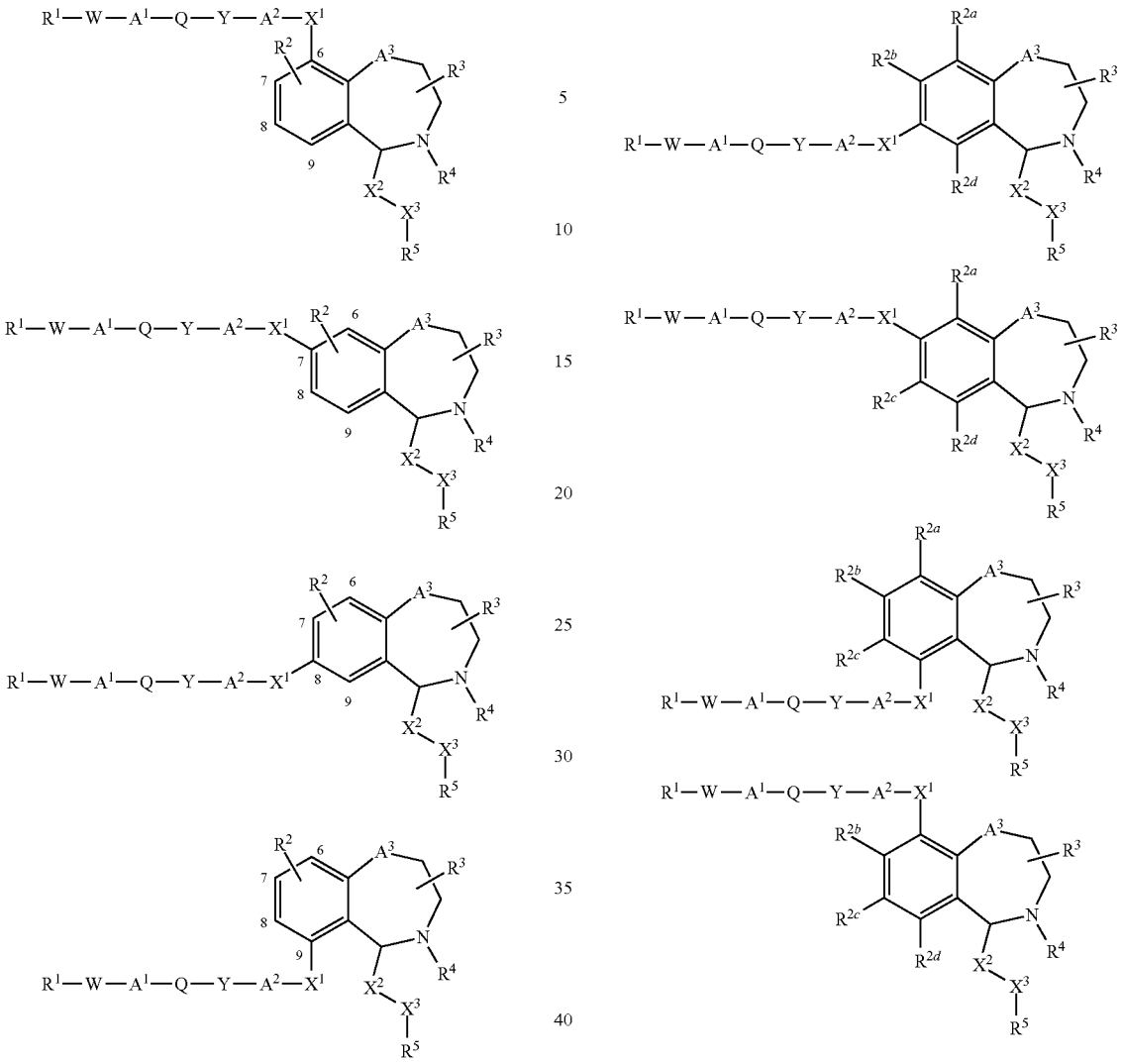
According to a further particular embodiment, —Y-A^2-X^1— is —NR^9—C_1-C_4-alkylene- (e.g. —NH—CH_2—, —NH—$(CH_2)_2$— or —NH—$(CH_2)_3$—), with —Y-A^2-X^1— preferably having 2 to 6, 2 to 5, 2 to 4 and especially 2, 3 or 4 atoms in the main chain. In this particular embodiment, R^9 is as defined herein and preferably R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl or ethyl) or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl); or R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene that is bound to a carbon atom in X^1 which is C_1-C_4-alkylene.

According to a further particular embodiment, —Y-A^2-X^1— is —NR^9—C_2-C_4-alkenylene- or —NR^9—C_2-C_4-alkynylene- (e.g. —NH—CH_2—C≡C—), with —Y-A^2-X^1— preferably having 2 to 6, 3 to 5 and especially 4 atoms in the main chain. In this particular embodiment, R^9 is as defined herein and preferably is R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl or ethyl) or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl). If A is a heterocyclic ring, this embodiment of —Y-A^2-X^1— is particularly suitable.

According to a further particular embodiment, —Y-A^2-X^1— is —C_1-C_4-alkylene- (e.g. —$(CH_2)_2$—), with —Y-A^2-X^1— preferably having 2 to 6, 2 to 5, 2 to 4 and especially 2 atoms in the main chain. If A is a heterocyclic ring, this embodiment of —Y-A^2-X^1— is particularly suitable.

According to a further particular embodiment, the structural motif —Y-A^2-X^1 as disclosed herein is bound to Q being —$S(O)_2$— or —C(O)—. Particular examples for this embodiment include heterocyclic compounds of the invention wherein R is R^1—$S(O)_2$—Y-A^2-X^1 or R^1—C(O)—Y-A^2-X^1.

The radical R and in particular the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— may, in principle, be bound to the 6-, 7-, 8, or 9-position of the benzazepine skeleton:



In said formulae, R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

Further particular examples include benzazepine derivatives of the above formulae wherein the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— is replaced by the radical —CN.

Benzazepine derivatives having the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— (or the radical —CN) in the 7-, 8-, 9-position are preferred.

Particularly preferred are benzazepine derivatives having the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— (or the radical —CN) in the 8-position.

In addition to the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— (or the radical —CN), the benzazepine derivatives of the invention may have one or more than one further substituent bound to the benzene ring. In these positions, the skeleton of the benzazepine derivatives may thus be substituted with one or more than one radical R^2. If there is more than one radical R^2, these may be the same or different radicals. In particular, in 6-, 7-, 8- and/or 9-position, the benzazepine skeleton may be substituted with one or more than one radical R^2. The benzazepine derivatives of the invention may therefore be represented by one of the following formulae:

or by corresponding formulae wherein the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— is replaced by the radical —CN,

wherein R^{2a}, R^{2b}, R^{2c}, R^{2d} independently have one of the meanings given for R^2, and R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

R^2 is hydrogen, halogen (e.g. fluorine), C_1-C_6-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl, hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, —CN, C_2-C_6-alkenyl, C_2-C_6-alkynyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_6-alkenyloxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonyloxy, C_1-C_6-alkylthio, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfinyl, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, C_2-C_6-alkenylamino, nitro or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, or two radicals R^2 together with the ring atoms to which they are bound form a 5- or 6 membered ring.

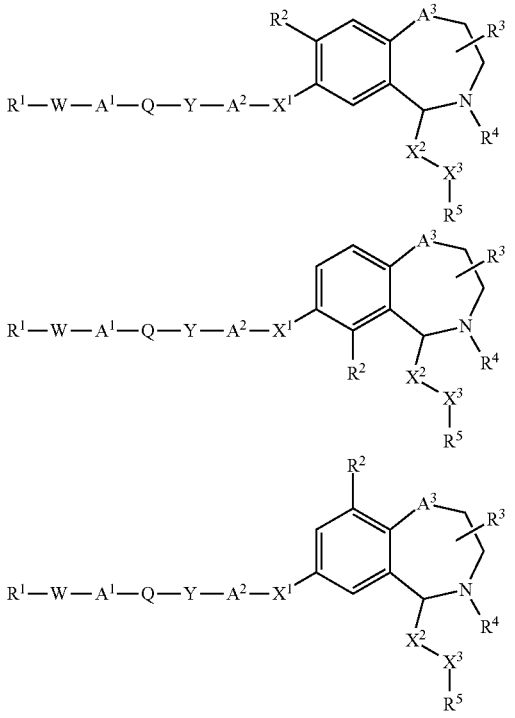
An optionally substituted 5- or 6-membered ring that is formed by two radicals R^2 together with the ring atoms of A to which they are bound is, for instance, a benzene ring.

In connection with R^2, substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-aryl, such as phenyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen and C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy.

In connection with R^2, substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl in particular includes C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, such as morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl and piperidinyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy.

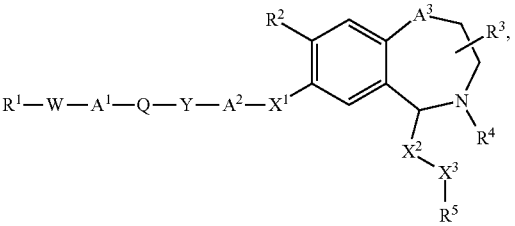
Preferably, R^2 is hydrogen, halogen (e.g. fluorine) or C_1-C_6-alkoxy. In particular, R^2 is hydrogen or halogen (e.g. fluorine).

According to a particular embodiment, the benzazepine derivatives of the invention have one of the following formulae:



or a corresponding formula wherein the radical R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— is replaced by the radical —CN,
wherein R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein.

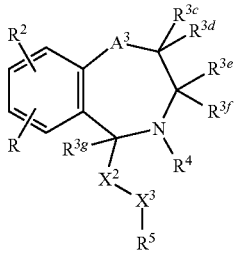
Particularly preferred are benzazepine derivatives of the following formula:



wherein R^1, W, A^1, Q, Y, A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein, with R^2 preferably being halogen, in particular fluorine.

A^3 is —CH_2—, —O—, —NR^{16}—, or —S—. If A^3 is —CH_2—, the compounds of formula (I) are referred to as 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepines. If A^3 is —O—, the compounds of formula (I) are referred to as 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepines. If A^3 is —NR^{16}—, the compounds of formula (I) are referred to as 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[e][1,4]diazepines. If A^3 is —S—, the compounds of formula (I) are referred to as 6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5-thia-8-azabenzocycloheptenes. According to a particular embodiment, A^3 is —CH_2—, —O— or —S—.

In 1-, 3-, 4- and/or 5-position, the benzazepine derivatives of the invention may be substituted with one or more than one radical R^3. If there is more than one radical R^3, these may be the same or different radicals. The benzazepine derivatives of the invention may therefore be represented by the following formula:



wherein A^3 is —$CR^{3a}R^{3b}$—, —O—, —NR^{16}—, or —S; R^{3a}, R^{3b}, R^{3c}, R^{3d}, R^{3e}, R^{3f}, R^{3g} independently have one of the meanings given for R^3; and R, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^{16} are as defined herein.

R^3 is hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, or two radicals R^3 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a carbonyl group.

Preferably, R^3 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. In particular, R^3 is hydrogen.

R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl), halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. 2-fluoroethyl or 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl), hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl), CH_2CN, —CHO, C_1-C_4-alkylcarbonyl (e.g. methylcarbonyl, ethylcarbonyl or isopropylcarbonyl), (halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl)carbonyl (e.g. fluoromethylcarbonyl, difluoromethylcarbonyl, trifluoromethylcarbonyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroeth-2-ylcarbonyl or 1,1,1-trifluoroprop-3-ylcarbonyl), C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonyl (e.g. phenylcarbonyl), C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl (e.g. ethoxycarbonyl or tert-butyloxycarbonyl), C_6-C_{12}-aryloxycarbonyl (e.g. phenoxycarbonyl), C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonyl, C_2-C_6-alkenyl, —C(=NH)NH_2, —C(=NH)NHCN, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonyl, amino, —NO or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-oxetanyl).

Preferably, R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl), halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. 2-fluoroethyl or 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl), amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl), CH_2CN, C_1-C_4-alkylcarbonyl (e.g. methylcarbonyl or isopropylcarbonyl), (halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl)carbonyl (e.g. fluoromethylcarbonyl, difluoromethylcarbonyl or trifluoromethylcarbonyl), C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonyl (e.g. phenylcarbonyl), C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl (e.g. ethoxycarbonyl or tert-butyloxycarbonyl), C_6-C_{12}-aryloxycarbonyl (e.g. phenoxycarbonyl), —C(=NH)NH_2, —C(=NH)NHCN, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl, amino, —NO or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-oxetanyl).

In particular, R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl or n-propyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl) or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl).

X^2 is —O—, —NR^6—, —S—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$ or a bond. Preferably, X^2 is >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$.

X^3 is —O—, —NR^7—, —S—, >$CR^{13a}R^{13b}$ or a bond. Preferably, X^3 is a bond.

Thus, it is preferred if X^2 is >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$ and X^3 is a bond.

R^{12a} is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl or hydroxy. Preferably, R^{12a} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl.

R^{13a} is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl or hydroxy. Preferably, R^{13a} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl.

In connection with R^{12a} and R^{13a}, substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl in particular includes C_1-C_6-alkyl substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and amino.

In connection with R^{12a} and R^{13a}, substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-aryl, such as phenyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy.

R^{12b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. According to a particular embodiment, R^{12b} is hydrogen.

R^{13b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. According to a particular embodiment, R^{13b} is hydrogen.

Alternatively, R^{12a} and R^{12b}, or R^{13a} and R^{13b}, together are together are carbonyl or, preferably, optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,3-propylene), wherein one —CH_2— of C_1-C_4-alkylene may be replaced by an oxygen atom or —NR^{14}—.

In connection with R^{12a} and R^{12b}, or R^{13a} and R^{13b}, substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene in particular includes C_1-C_4-alkylene substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_4-haloalkyl, cyano, C_1-C_4-alkoxy and C_1-C_4-haloalkoxy.

According to a particular embodiment, R^{12a} is C_1-C_6-alkyl and R^{12b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl, or R^{13a} is C_1-C_6-alkyl and R^{13b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl.

According to a further particular embodiment, R^{12a} is hydrogen and R^{12b} is hydrogen, or R^{13a} is hydrogen and R^{13b} is hydrogen.

According to a further particular embodiment, R^{12a} and R^{12b} together are optionally substituted 1,3-propylene, or R^{13a} and R^{13b} together are optionally substituted 1,3-propylene.

R^5 is optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl (e.g. phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl; 3-cyanophenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-fluoro-5-chlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl or 3,4-dichlorophenyl), optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclohexyl) or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

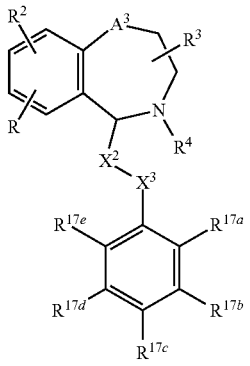
In connection with R^5, substituted C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl in particular includes C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, such as cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl, CN, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

In connection with R^5, substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl in particular includes C_6-C_{12}-aryl, such as phenyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen (e.g. F, Cl, Br), optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl), CN, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy (e.g. methoxy), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

In connection with R^5, substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl in particular includes C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl, CN, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

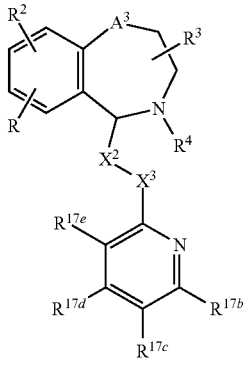
In connection with R^5, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl in particular is C_3-C_{12}-heteroaryl.

Preferably, R^5 is optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl, in particular as in the benzazepine derivatives of the formula:



wherein R, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3 are as defined herein, and R^{17a}, R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e} independently are hydrogen, halogen (e.g. F, Cl or Br), optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl), CN, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy (e.g. methoxy), amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

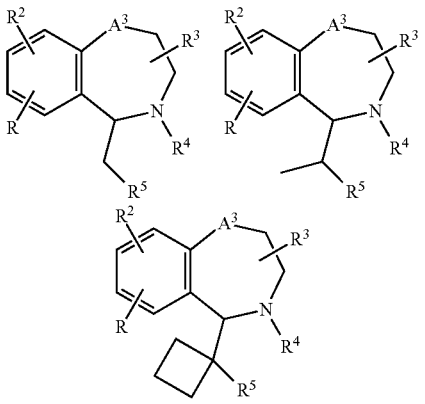
It is also preferred if R^5 is optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-heteroaryl, in particular as in the benzazepine derivatives of the formula:



wherein R, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3 are as defined herein, and R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e} independently are hydrogen, halogen (e.g. F, Cl or Br), optionally substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl), halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. trifluoromethyl), CN,

hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy (e.g. methoxy), amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

According to a particular embodiment, the invention relates to benzazepine derivatives of the formula:



wherein R, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, R^5 are as defined herein, R^5 preferably being optionally substituted aryl and in particular optionally substituted phenyl as disclosed herein.

In connection with R^5 or R^{17a}, R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e}, substituted C_1-C_6-alkyl in particular includes C_1-C_6-alkyl, especially C_1-C_4-alkyl, substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino and C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. morpholinyl or piperidinyl).

According to a particular embodiment, R^{17a}, R^{17b}, R^{17d}, R^{17e} are hydrogen and R^{17c} is different from hydrogen (para-mono-substitution).

According to a further particular embodiment, R^{17a}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e} are hydrogen and R^{17a} is different from hydrogen (meta-mono-substitution).

According to a further particular embodiment, R^{17a}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e} are hydrogen and R^{17a} is different from hydrogen (meta-ortho-substitution).

In connection with R^{17a}, R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e}, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl in particular includes morpholinyl, imidazolyl and pyrazolyl.

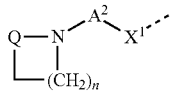
R^6 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^6 is hydrogen.

R^7 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^7 is hydrogen.

R^8 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^8 is hydrogen.

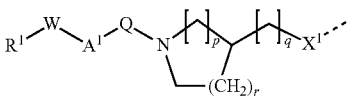
R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl or ethyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl), amino-C_1-C_6-alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-azetidinyl). Preferably, R^9 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl or ethyl).

According to a particular embodiment, R^9 and R^1 together are C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,3-1,2-ethylene or propylene) so as that R^9 and R^1 together with the atom in Q to which R^1 is bound and the nitrogen atom to which R^9 is bound form an heterocyclic ring having, in particular, 4, 5 or 6 ring member atoms (including the nitrogen atom and Q). With W and A^1 both being a bond, such a ring may be represented by the following partial structure:



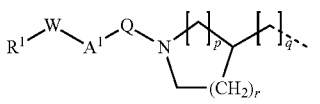
wherein A^2, X^1, Q is as defined herein (e.g. $S(O)_2$) and n is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

According to a further particular embodiment, R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. methylene or 1,3-propylene) that is bound to a carbon atom in A^2 and A^2 is C_1-C_4-alkylene so that R^9 and at least part of A^2 together with the nitrogen atom to which R^9 is bound form an N-containing heterocyclic ring having, in particular, 4, 5, 6 or 7 ring member atoms (including the nitrogen atom). Such a ring may be represented by the following partial structure:



wherein R^1, W, A^1, Q and X^1 are as defined herein, p is 1 or 2, r is 0, 1 or 2 and q is 0, 1 or 2. In this particular embodiment, X^1 preferably is —O—. Particular combinations of p, r and q include p=1, r=0, q=1; and p=1, r=0, q=0. Alternatively, p is 0, r is 3 and q is 1, with X^1 preferably being —O—.

According to a further particular embodiment, R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. methylene or 1,3-propylene) that is bound to a carbon atom in X^1 and X^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene) so that R^9 and at least part of X^1 together with the nitrogen atom to which R^9 is bound form an N-containing heterocyclic ring having, in particular, 4, 5, 6 or 7 ring member atoms (including the nitrogen atom). With A^2 being a bond, such a ring may be represented by the following partial structure:



wherein R^1, W, A^1 and Q are as defined herein, p is 1 or 2, r is 0, 1 or 2 and q is 0, 1 or 2. Particular combinations of p, r and q include p=1, r=0, q=0.

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl or C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl. Preferably, R^{10} is hydrogen.

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^{11} is hydrogen.

Alternatively, R^9, R^{11} together are C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. ethylene).

R^{14} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^{14} is hydrogen.

R^{15} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^{15} is hydrogen.

R^{16} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl. Preferably, R^{16} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl).

Particular embodiments of benzazepine derivatives of the invention result if

R is R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1—;

R^1 is C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. ethyl or n-propyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclobutyl), or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl (e.g. 3-pyridyl, 1-methyl-1,2-diazol-4-yl, 1-methyl-1,3-diazol-4-yl, 3-oxetanyl, 1-methyl-pyrrol-3-yl);

W is a bond;

A^1 is a bond;

Q is —$S(O)_2$—;

Y is —NR^9— or a bond;

A^2 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene) or a bond;

X^1 is —O— or optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. methylene, 1,2-ethylene or 1,3-propylene);

R^2 is hydrogen or halogen (e.g. fluorine);

A^3 is —CH_2—, —O—, —NR^{16}, or —S—;
R^3 is hydrogen;
R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl, ethyl or n-propyl), C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl (e.g. cyclopropyl) or or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl (e.g. cyclopropylmethyl);
X^2 is >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$;
X^3 is a bond;
R^5 is optionally substituted phenyl (e.g. phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl) or optionally substituted pyridyl (e.g. 2-pyridyl);
R^9 is hydrogen, or
R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. methylene) that is bound to a carbon atom in X^1 and X^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,2-ethylene);
R^{12a} is hydrogen;
R^{12b} is hydrogen; or
R^{12a}, R^{12b}
together are C_1-C_4-alkylene (e.g. 1,3-propylene); and
R^{16} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6-alkyl (e.g. methyl).

Further particular compounds of the present invention are the individual benzazepine derivatives of the formula (Id) as listed in the following tables 1 to 12 and physiologically tolerated salts thereof:

(Id)

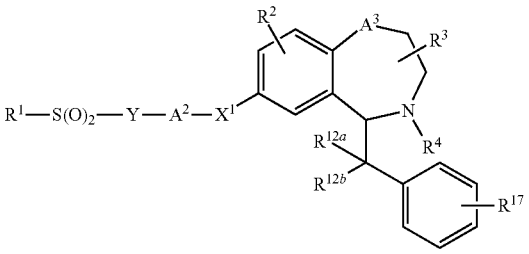


Table 1

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is hydrogen and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 2

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-F and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 3

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-Cl and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$—, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 4

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-CF_3 and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$—, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 5

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 4-F and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 6

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is hydrogen, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 4-Cl and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 7

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is hydrogen and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 8

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-F and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 9

Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-Cl and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 10

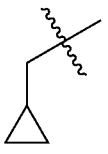
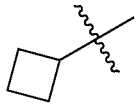
Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 3-CF_3 and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 11

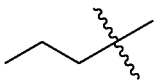
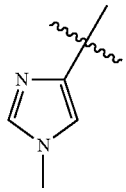
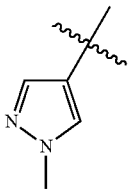
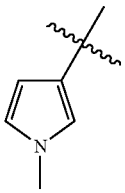
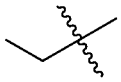
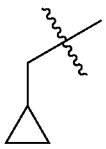
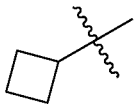
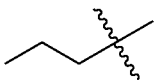
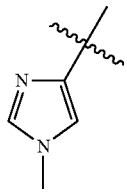
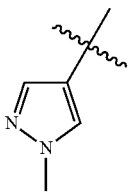
Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 4-F and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

Table 12

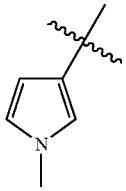
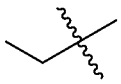
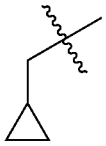
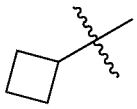
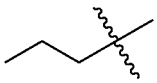
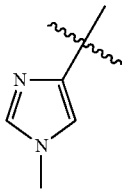
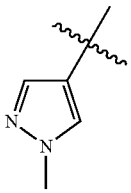
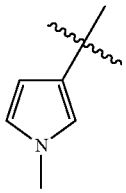
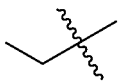
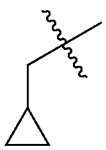
Compounds of the formula (Id) wherein R^2 is 7-F, R^3 is hydrogen, R^{17} is 4-Cl and the combination of R^1, —Y-A^2-X^1—, >$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$, A^3, R^4 for a compound in each case corresponds to one line of Table A (A-1 to A-448).

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-1.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-2.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H

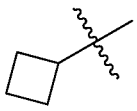
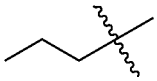
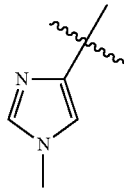
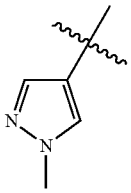
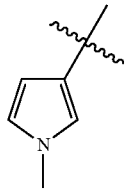
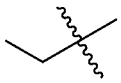
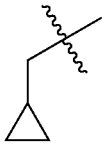
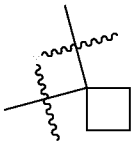
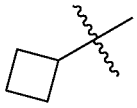
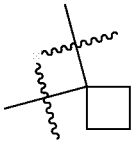
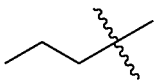
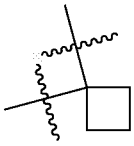
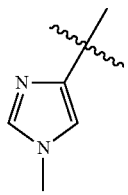
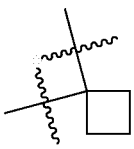
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-3.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-4.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-5.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-6.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-7.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-8.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-9.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-10.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-11.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-12.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H

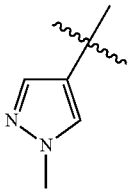
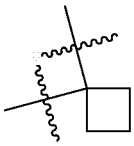
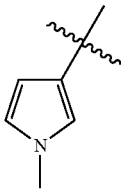
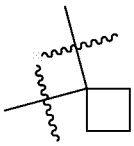
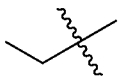
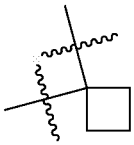
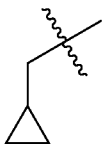
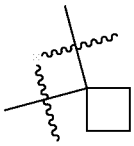
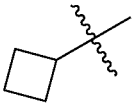
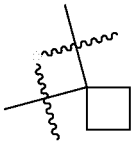
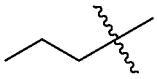
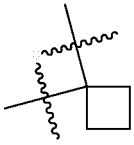
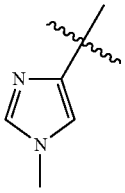
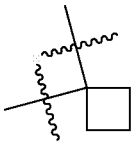
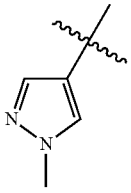
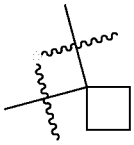
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-13.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-14.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-15.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-16.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-17.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-18.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-19.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-20.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-21.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-22.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H

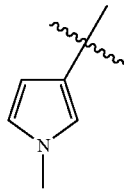
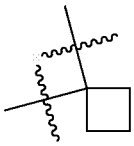
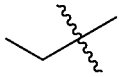
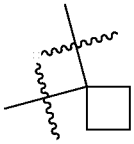
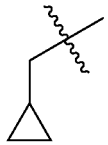
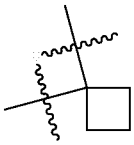
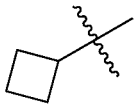
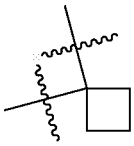
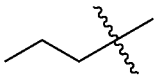
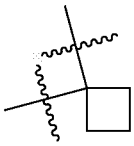
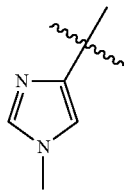
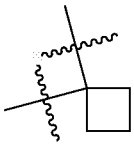
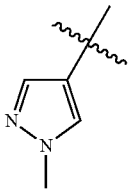
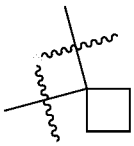
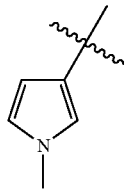
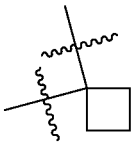
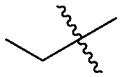
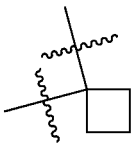
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-23.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-24.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-25.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-26.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-27.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-28.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—H
A-29.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-30.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-31.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-32.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H

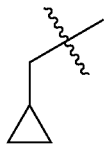
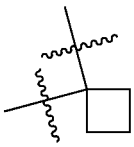
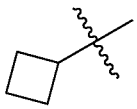
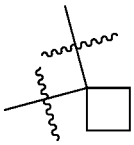
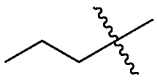
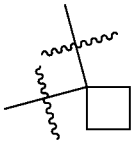
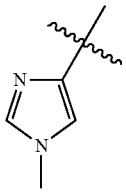
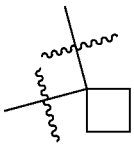
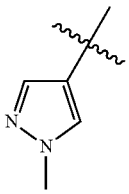
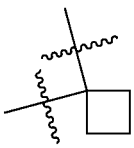
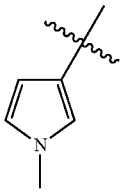
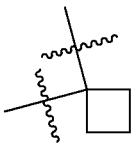
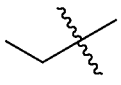
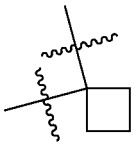
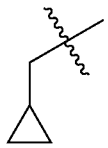
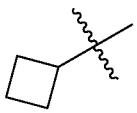
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-33.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-34.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-35.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-36.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-37.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-38.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-39.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-40.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H

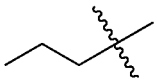
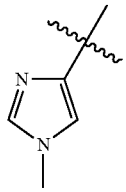
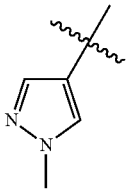
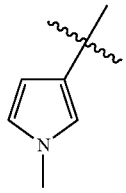
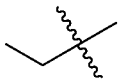
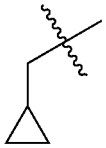
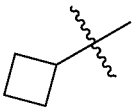
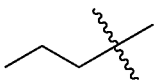
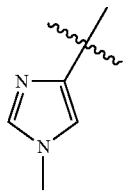
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-41.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-42.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—H
A-43.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-44.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-45.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-46.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-47.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-48.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H
A-49.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—H

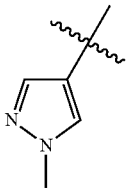
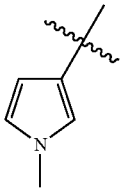
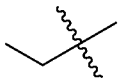
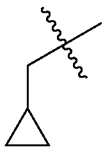
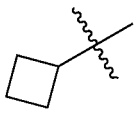
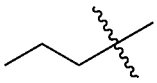
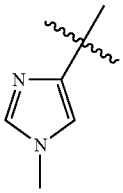
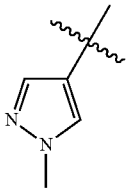
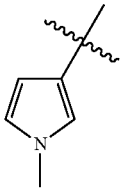
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-50.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-51.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-52.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-53.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-54.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-55.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-56.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—H
A-57.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-58.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3

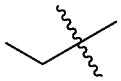
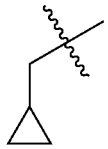
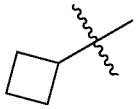
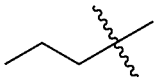
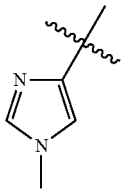
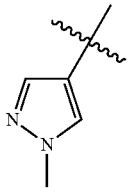
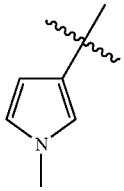
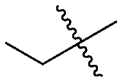
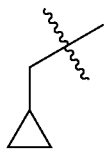
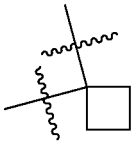
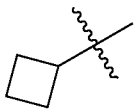
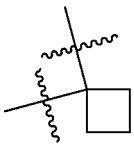
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-59.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-60.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-61.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-62.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-63.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-64.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-65.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-66.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-67.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3

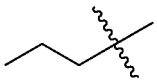
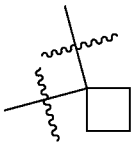
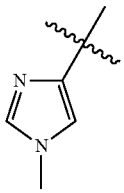
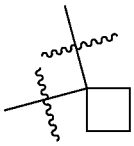
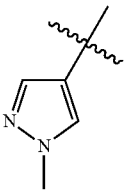
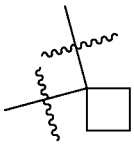
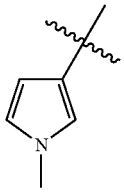
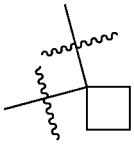
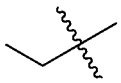
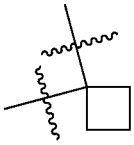
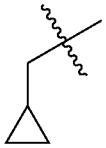
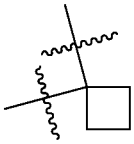
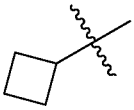
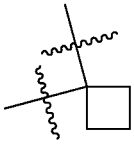
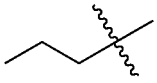
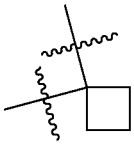
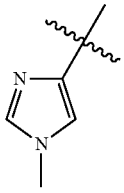
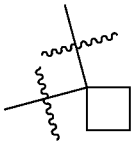
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-68.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-69.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-70.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-71.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-72.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-73.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-74.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-75.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-76.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3

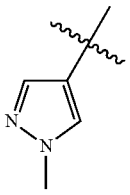
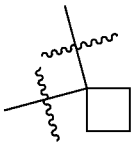
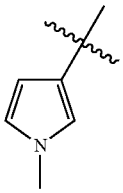
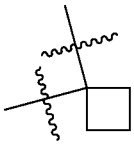
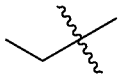
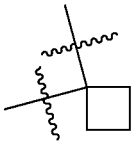
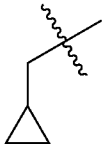
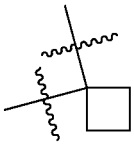
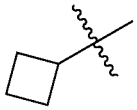
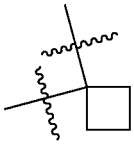
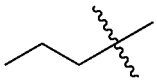
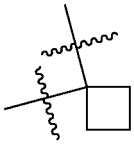
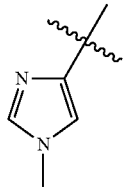
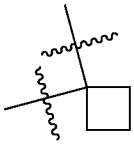
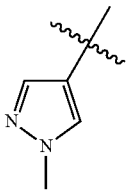
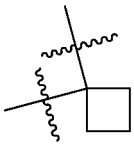
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-77.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-78.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-79.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-80.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-81.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-82.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-83.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-84.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-85.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-86.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3

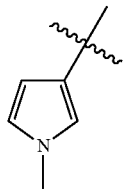
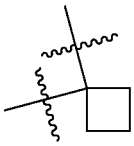
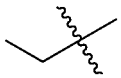
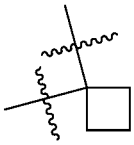
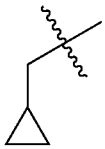
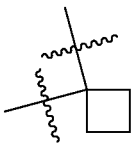
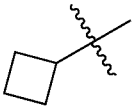
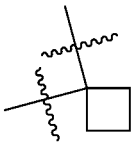
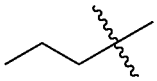
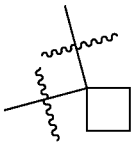
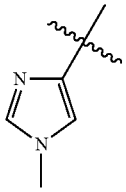
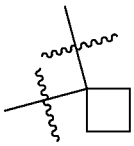
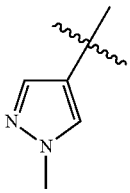
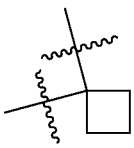
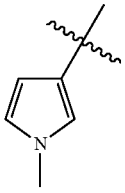
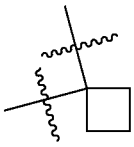
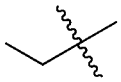
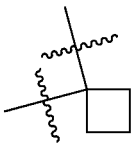
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-87.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-88.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-89.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-90.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-91.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-92.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-93.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-94.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-95.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3

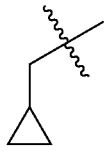
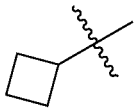
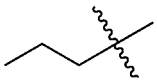
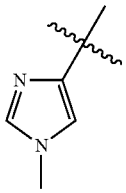
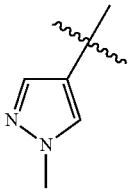
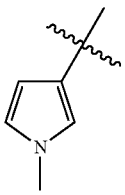
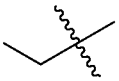
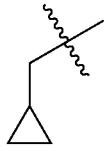
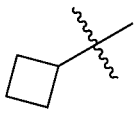
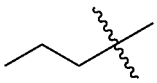
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-96.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-97.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-98.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-99.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-100.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-101.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-102.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-103.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3

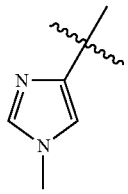
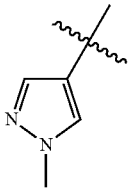
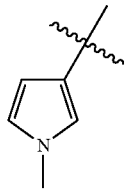
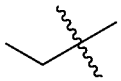
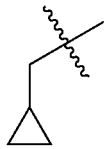
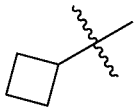
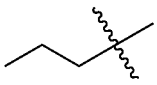
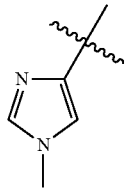
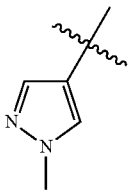
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-104.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-105.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-106.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-107.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-108.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-109.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-110.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-111.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3
A-112.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_3

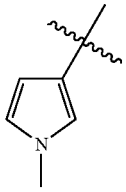
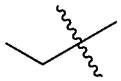
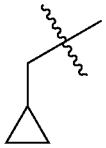
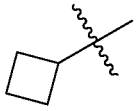
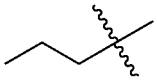
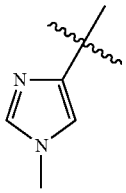
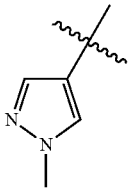
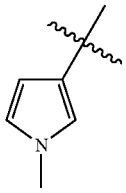
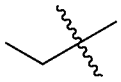
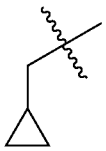
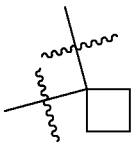
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-113.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-114.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-115.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-116.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-117.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-118.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-119.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-120.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-121.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-122.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

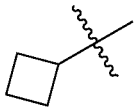
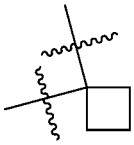
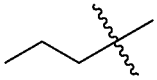
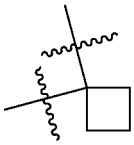
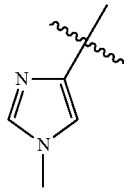
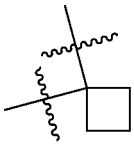
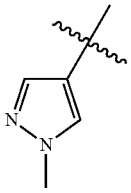
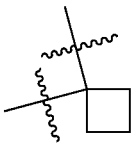
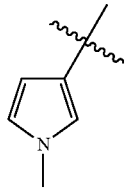
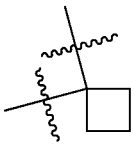
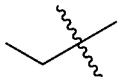
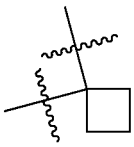
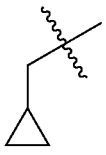
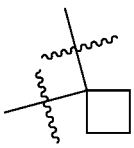
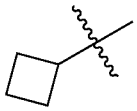
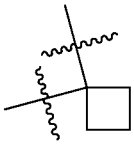
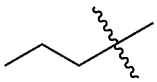
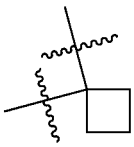
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-123.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-124.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-125.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-126.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-127.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-128.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-129.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-130.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-131.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

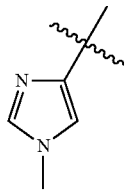
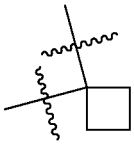
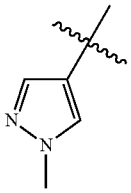
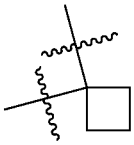
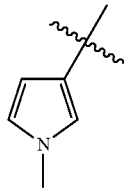
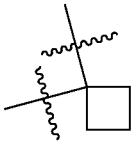
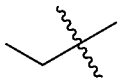
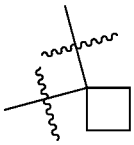
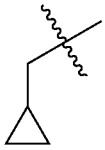
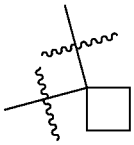
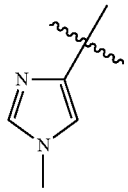
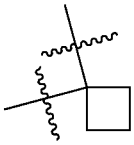
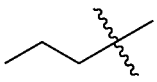
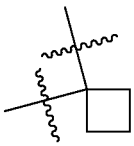
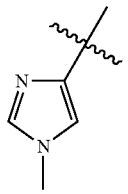
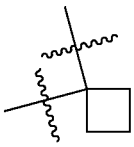
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-132.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-133.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-134.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-135.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-136.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-137.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-138.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-139.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-140.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-141.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

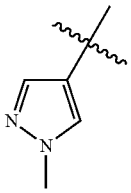
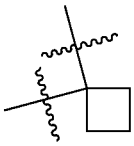
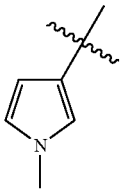
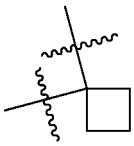
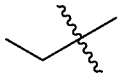
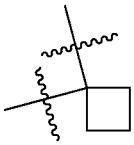
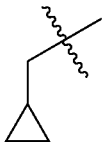
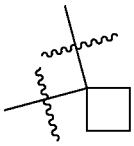
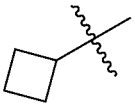
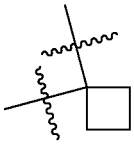
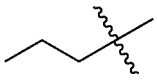
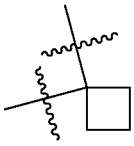
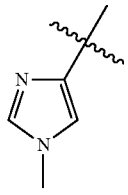
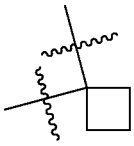
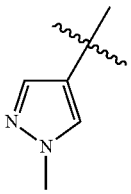
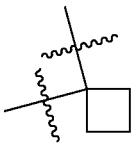
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-142.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-143.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-144.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-145.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-146.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-147.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-148.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-149.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-150.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

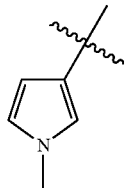
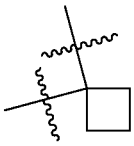
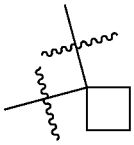
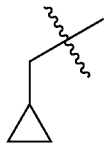
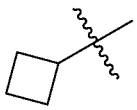
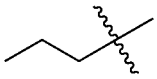
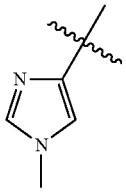
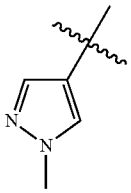
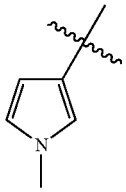
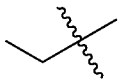
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-151.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-152.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-153.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-154.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-155.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-156.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-157.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-158.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

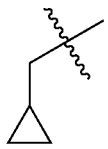
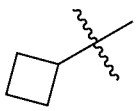
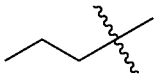
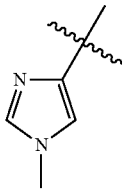
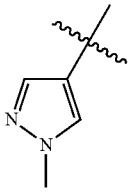
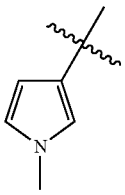
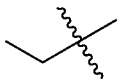
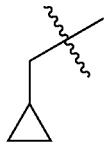
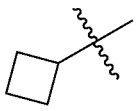
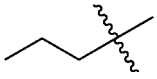
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-159.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-160.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-161.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-162.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-163.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-164.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-165.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-166.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3

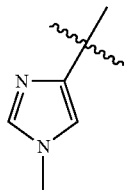
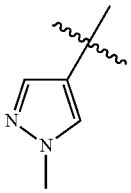
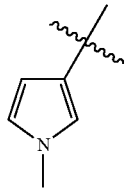
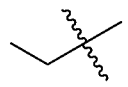
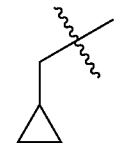
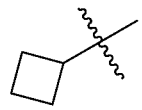
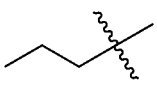
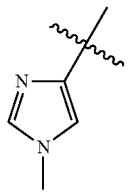
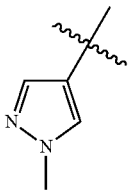
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-167.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-168.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—CH_2CH_3
A-169.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-170.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-171.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-172.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-173.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-174.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-175.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

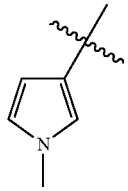
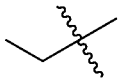
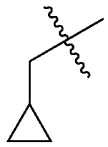
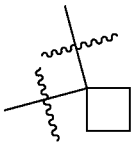
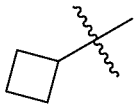
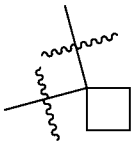
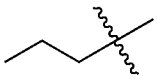
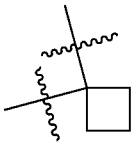
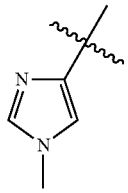
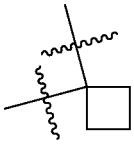
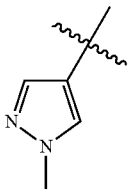
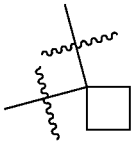
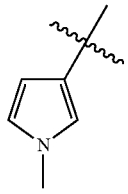
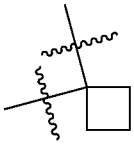
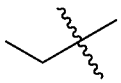
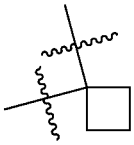
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	$>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-176.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-177.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-178.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-179.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-180.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-181.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-182.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-183.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-184.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-185.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

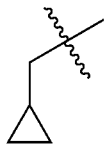
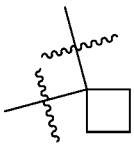
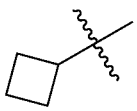
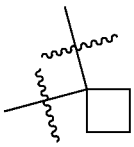
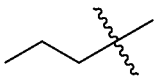
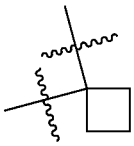
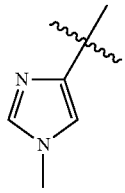
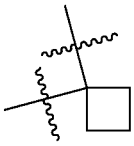
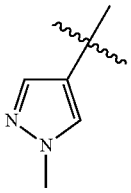
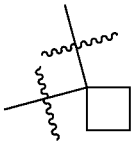
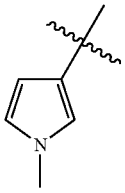
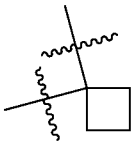
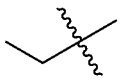
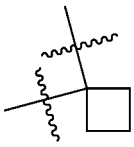
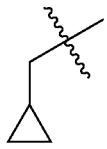
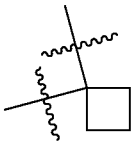
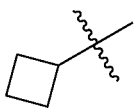
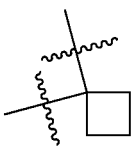
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	$>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-186.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-187.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$—CH_2CH_3
A-188.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-189.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-190.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-191.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-192.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-193.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-194.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

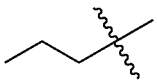
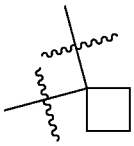
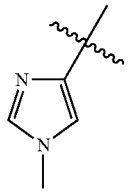
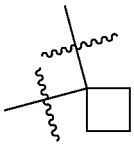
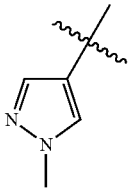
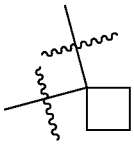
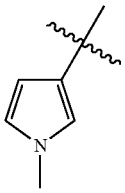
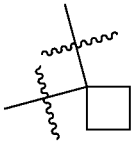
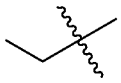
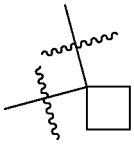
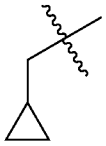
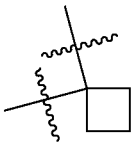
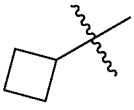
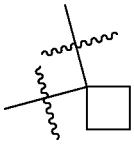
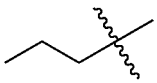
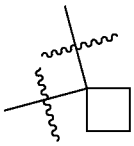
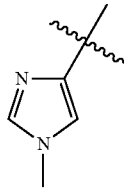
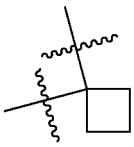
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-195.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-196.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-197.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-198.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-199.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-200.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-201.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-202.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-203.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

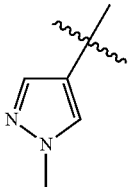
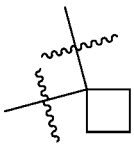
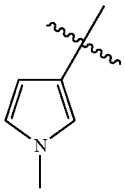
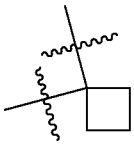
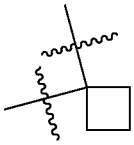
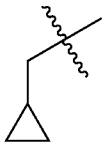
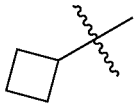
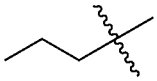
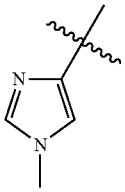
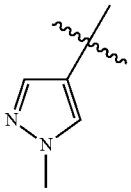
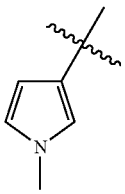
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-204.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-205.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-206.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-207.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-208.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-209.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-210.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-211.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-212.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

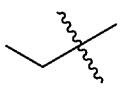
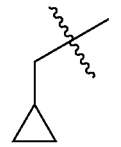
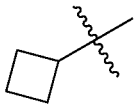
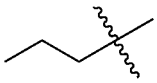
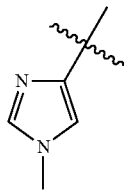
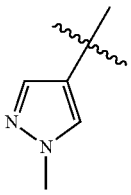
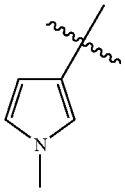
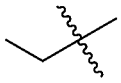
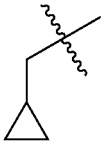
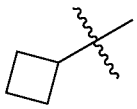
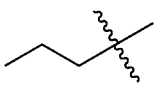
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-213.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-214.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-215.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-216.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-217.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-218.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-219.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-220.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-221.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

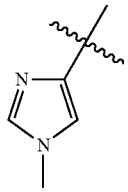
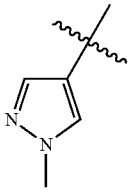
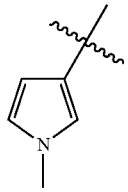
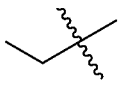
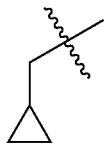
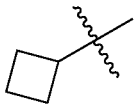
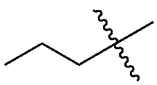
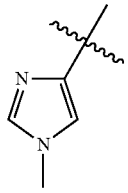
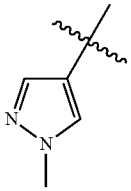
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-222.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-223.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-224.		—NH—CH_2—		—CH_2—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-225.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-226.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-227.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-228.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-229.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-230.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H

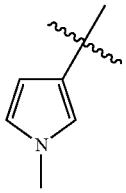
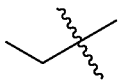
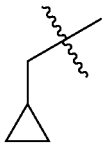
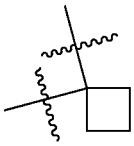
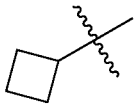
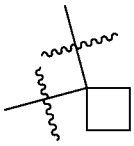
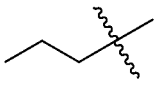
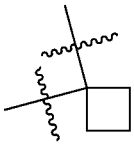
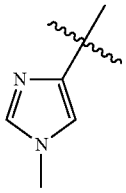
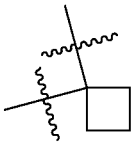
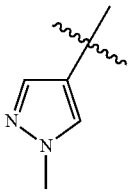
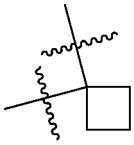
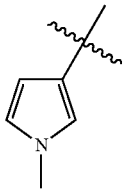
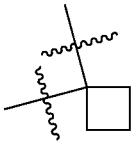
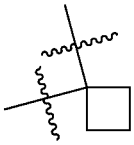
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	$>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-231.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-232.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-233.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-234.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-235.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-236.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-237.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-238.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-239.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-240.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-241.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H

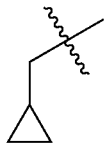
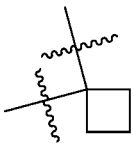
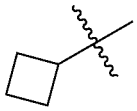
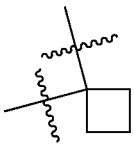
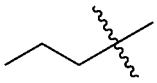
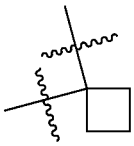
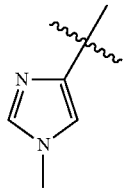
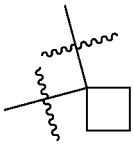
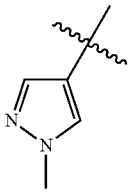
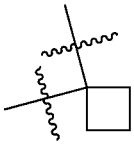
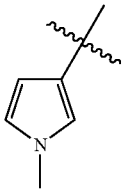
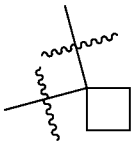
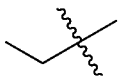
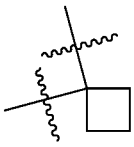
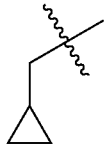
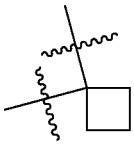
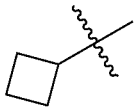
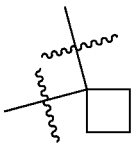
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-242.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-243.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-244.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-245.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-246.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-247.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-248.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-249.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-250.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H

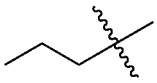
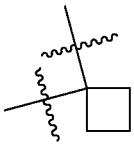
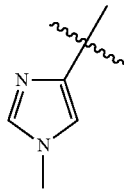
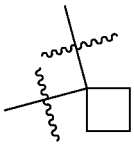
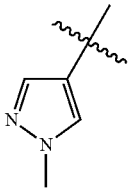
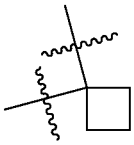
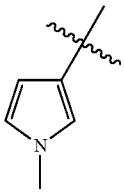
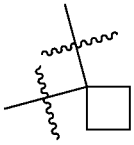
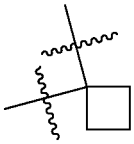
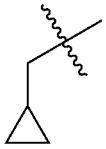
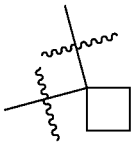
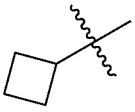
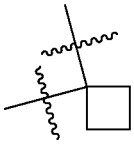
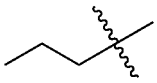
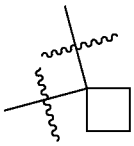
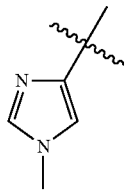
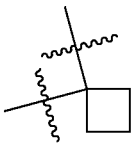
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-251.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-252.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—H
A-253.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-254.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-255.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-256.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-257.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-258.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H
A-259.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—H

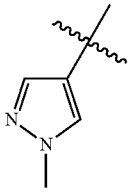
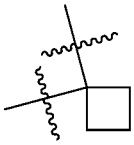
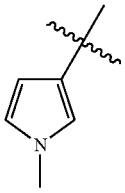
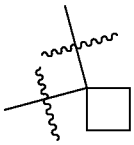
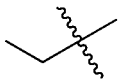
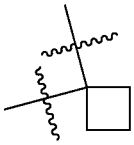
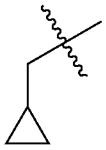
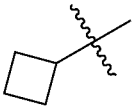
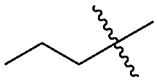
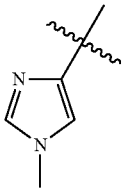
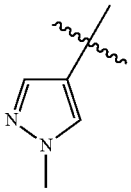
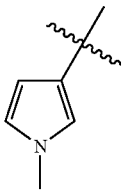
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-260.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-261.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-262.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-263.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-264.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-265.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-266.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—H
A-267.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-268.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H

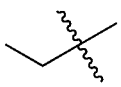
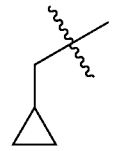
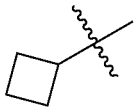
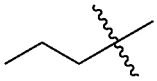
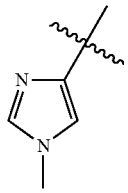
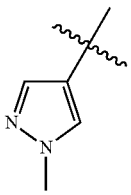
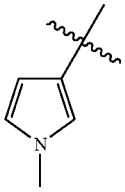
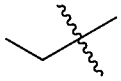
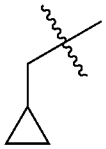
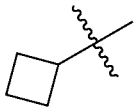
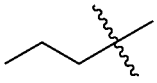
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-269.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-270.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-271.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-272.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-273.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—H
A-274.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-275.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-276.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-277.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H

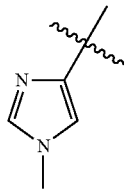
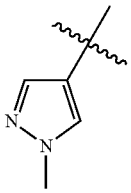
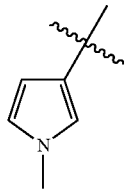
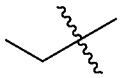
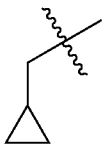
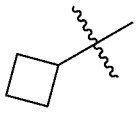
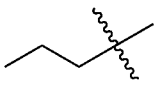
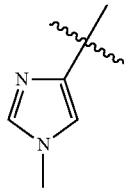
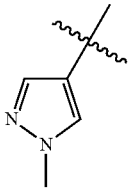
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-278.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-279.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-280.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—H
A-281.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-282.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-283.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-284.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-285.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-286.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3

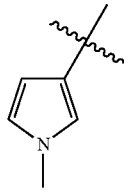
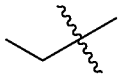
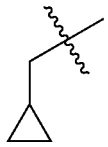
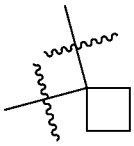
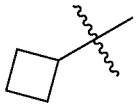
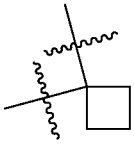
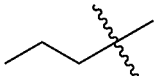
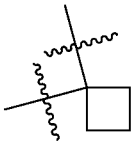
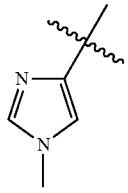
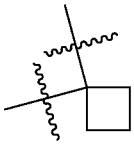
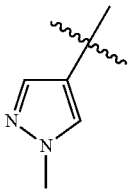
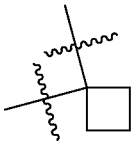
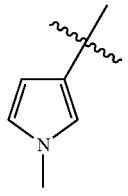
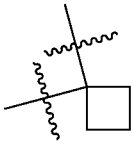
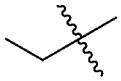
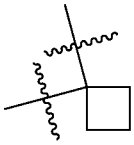
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-287.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-288.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-289.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-290.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-291.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-292.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-293.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-294.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-295.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-296.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-297.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3

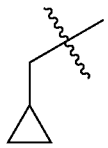
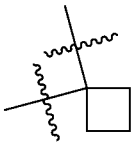
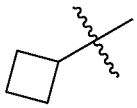
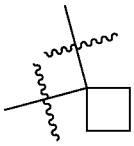
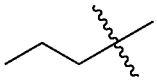
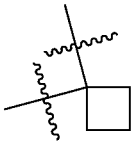
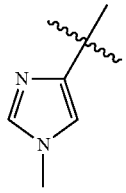
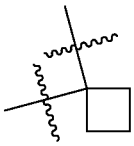
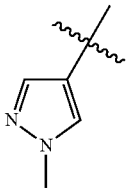
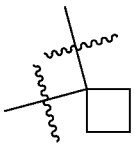
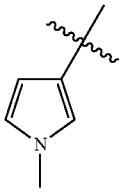
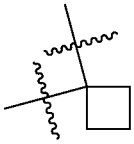
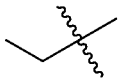
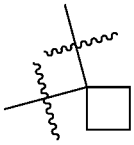
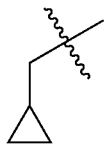
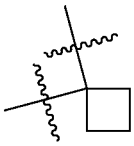
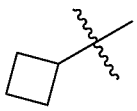
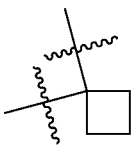
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	$>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-298.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-299.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-300.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-301.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-302.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-303.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-304.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-305.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-306.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3

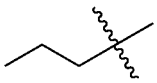
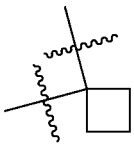
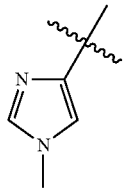
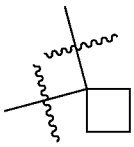
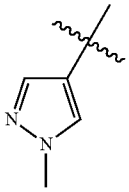
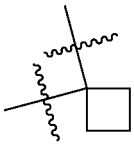
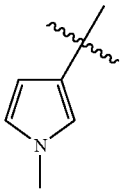
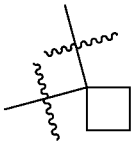
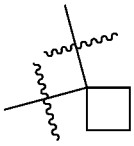
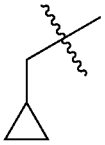
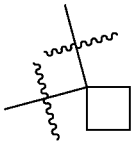
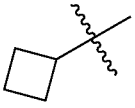
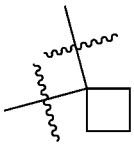
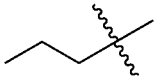
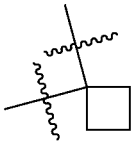
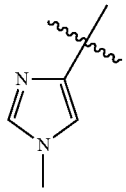
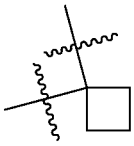
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-307.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-308.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_3
A-309.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-310.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-311.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-312.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-313.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-314.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-315.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_3

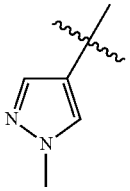
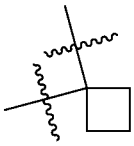
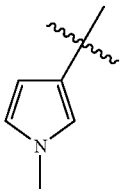
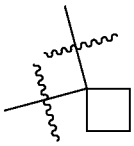
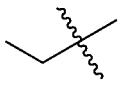
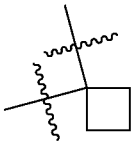
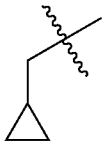
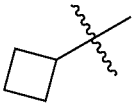
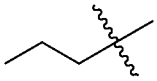
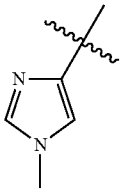
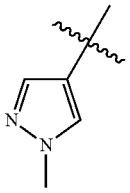
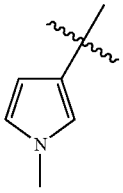
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-316.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-317.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-318.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-319.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-320.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-321.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-322.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_3
A-323.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-324.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3

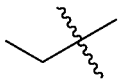
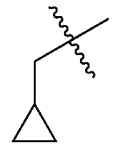
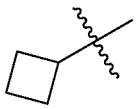
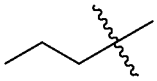
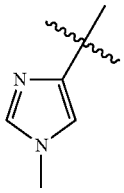
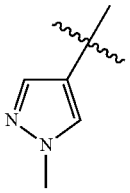
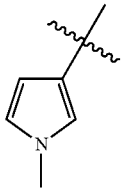
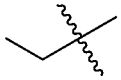
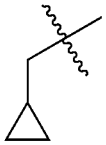
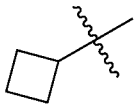
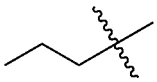
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-325.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-326.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-327.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-328.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-329.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_3
A-330.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-331.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-332.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-333.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3

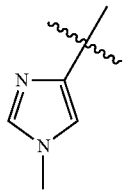
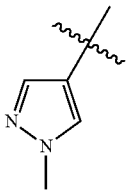
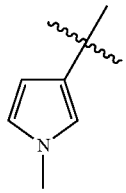
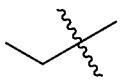
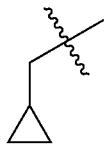
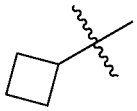
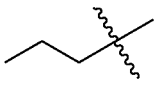
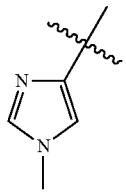
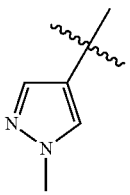
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-334.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-335.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-336.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_3
A-337.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-338.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-339.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-340.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-341.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-342.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3

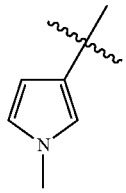
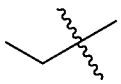
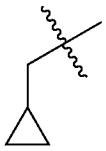
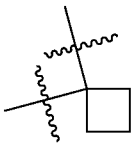
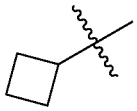
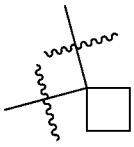
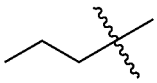
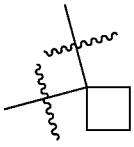
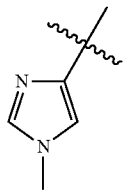
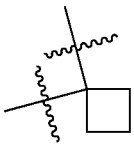
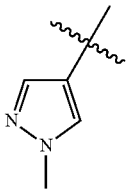
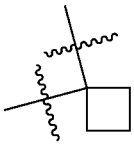
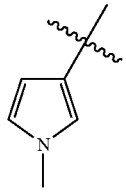
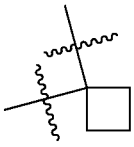
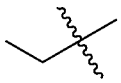
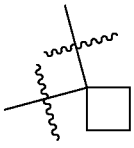
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-343.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-344.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-345.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-346.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-347.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-348.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-349.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-350.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-351.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-352.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-353.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3

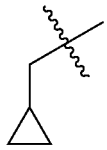
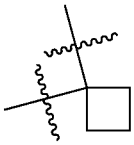
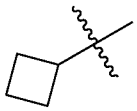
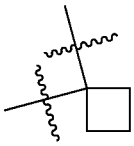
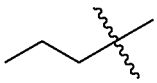
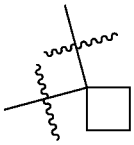
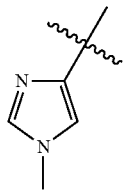
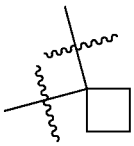
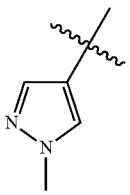
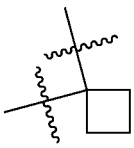
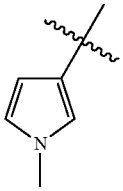
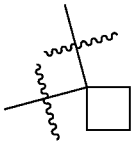
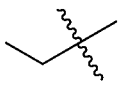
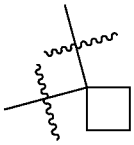
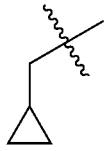
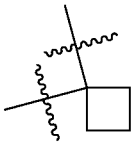
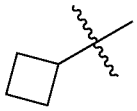
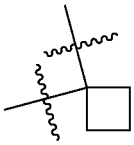
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-354.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-355.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-356.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-357.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-358.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-359.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-360.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-361.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-362.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3

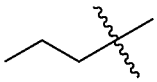
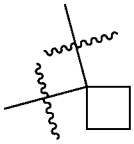
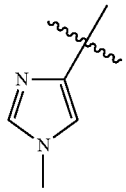
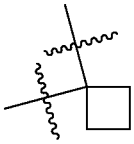
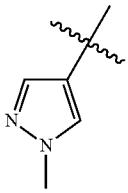
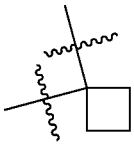
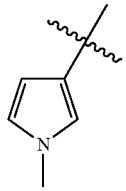
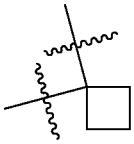
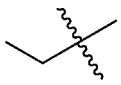
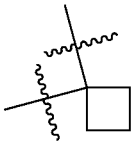
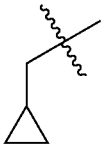
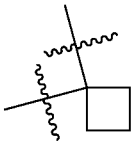
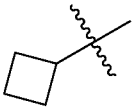
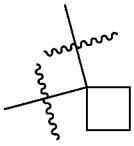
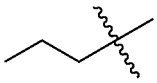
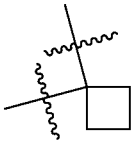
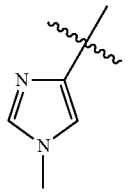
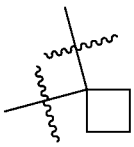
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-363.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-364.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-365.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-366.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-367.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-368.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-369.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-370.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-371.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3

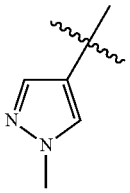
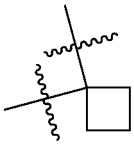
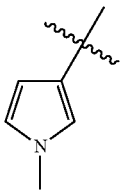
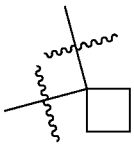
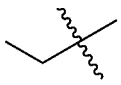
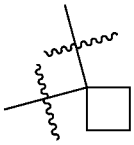
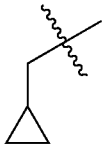
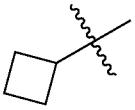
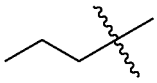
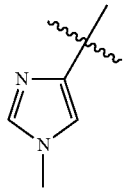
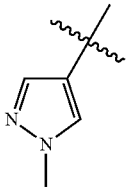
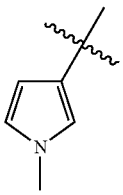
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-372.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-373.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-374.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-375.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-376.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-377.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-378.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-379.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-380.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3

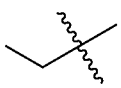
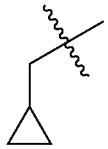
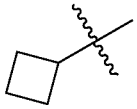
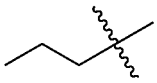
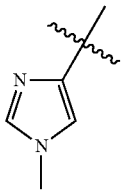
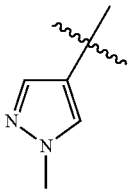
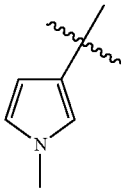
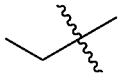
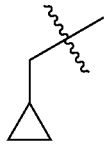
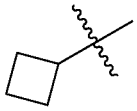
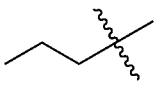
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-381.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-382.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-383.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-384.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-385.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-386.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-387.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-388.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-389.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3

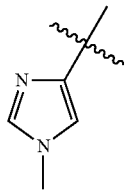
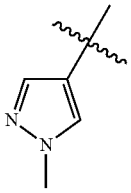
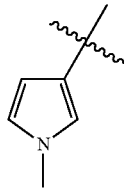
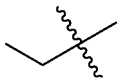
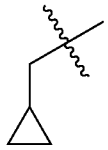
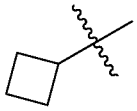
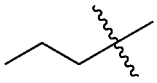
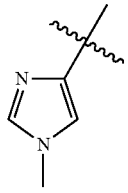
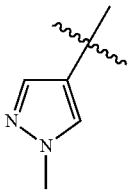
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-390.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-391.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-392.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—CH_2CH_3
A-393.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-394.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-395.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-396.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-397.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-398.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

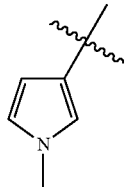
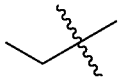
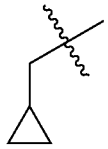
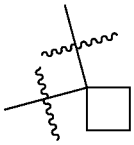
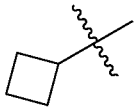
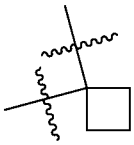
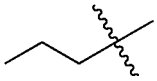
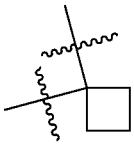
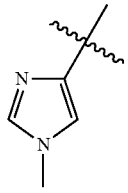
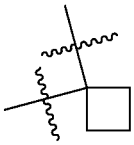
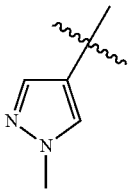
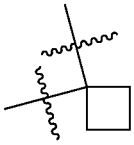
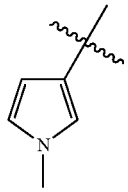
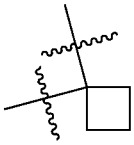
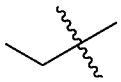
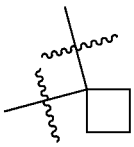
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	$>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-399.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—CH_2CH_2—CH_3
A-400.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-401.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-402.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-403.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-404.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-405.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-406.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-407.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-408.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-409.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

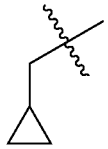
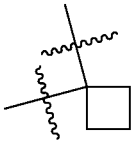
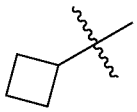
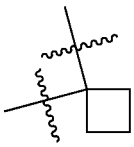
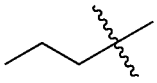
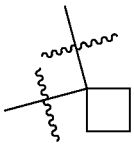
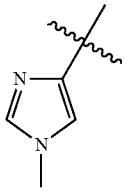
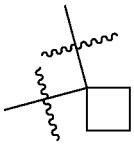
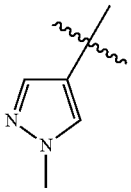
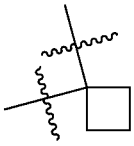
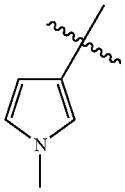
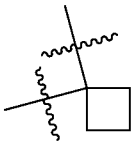
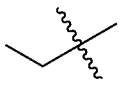
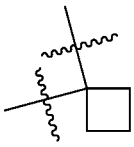
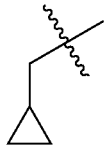
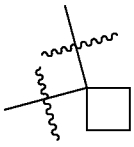
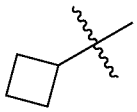
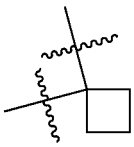
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-410.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-411.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-412.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-413.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-414.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-415.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-416.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-417.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-418.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

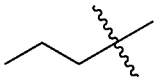
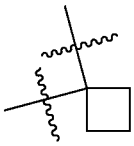
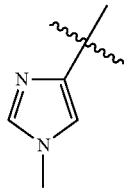
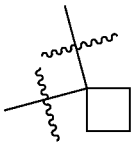
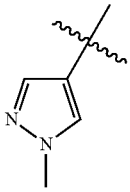
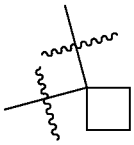
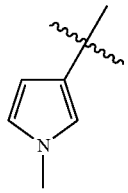
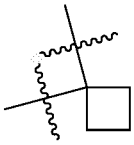
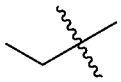
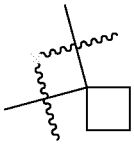
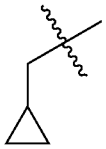
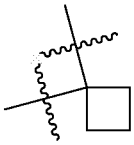
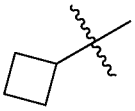
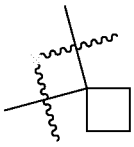
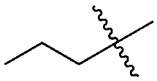
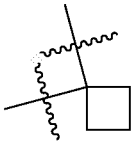
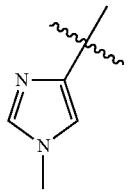
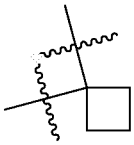
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-419.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-420.		—NH—CH_2—	—CH_2—	—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-421.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-422.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-423.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-424.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-425.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-426.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-427.		—NH—$(CH_2)_3$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

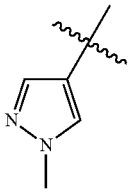
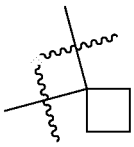
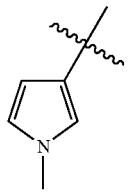
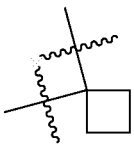
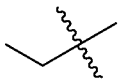
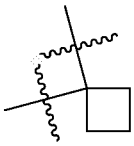
-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-428.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-429.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-430.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-431.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-432.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-433.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-434.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—O—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-435.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-436.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-437.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-438.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-439.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-440.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-441.		—NH—$(CH_2)_2$—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-442.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-443.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-444.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-445.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

-continued

	R^1	—Y—A^2—X^1—	>$CR^{12a}R^{12b}$	A^3	R^4
A-446.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-447.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$
A-448.		—NH—CH_2—		—O—	—$CH_2CH_2CH_3$

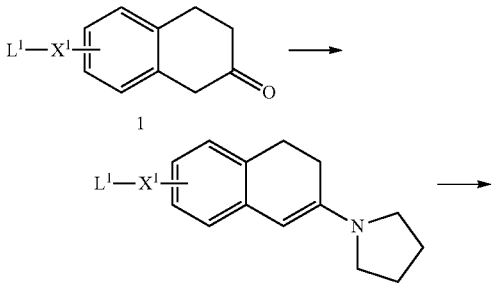
Further particular compounds of the present invention are the individual benzazepine derivatives of the formula (Id) as listed in tables 1 to 12 and physiologically tolerated salts thereof wherein the radical R^1—$S(O)_2$—Y-A^2-X^1— is replaced by the radical —CN.

Further particular compounds of the present invention are the benzazepine derivatives disclosed in preparation examples and physiologically tolerated salts thereof. These include for each preparation example the exemplified compound as well as the corresponding free base and any other physiologically tolerated salts of the free base (if the exemplified compound is a salt), or any physiologically tolerated salt of the free base (if the exemplified compound is a free base). These further include enantiomers, diastereomers, tautomers and any other isomeric forms of said compounds, be they explicitly or implicitly disclosed.

The compounds of the formula (I) can be prepared by analogy to methods which are well known in the art. Suitable methods for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) are outlined in the following schemes.

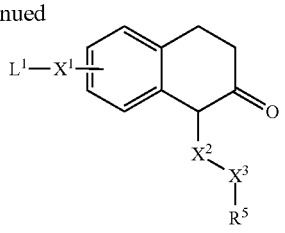
The process depicted in scheme 1 is useful for obtaining benzazepine precursors of the general formula 3, wherein X^1 is —O— or —S— and A^3 is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g. —CH_2—).

Scheme 1:



1 2

-continued



3

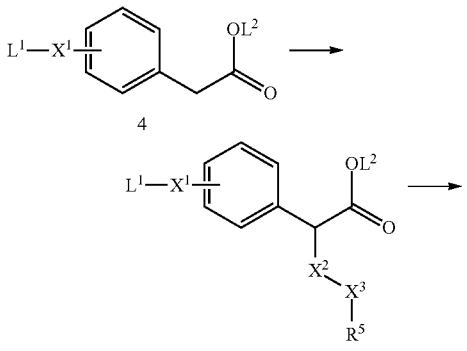
As shown in scheme 1, the compound of general formula 1 readily undergoes enamine alkylation to give the enamine 2 and after subsequent hydrolysis the compound of general formula 3.

In scheme 1, the variables X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein, and L^1 represents an alkyl substituent (e.g. Me, Et, Bn).

The process depicted in scheme 1 is also useful for obtaining benzazepines, wherein X^1 is optionally substituted alkylene. In this case, L^1 is a group that represents, or can be converted into, the desired side chain R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-.

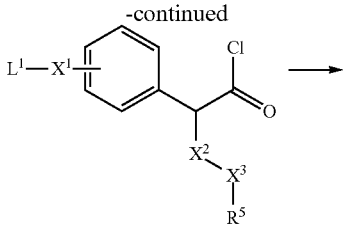
Alternatively, compounds of formula 3 can be prepared as described in scheme 2.

Scheme 2:

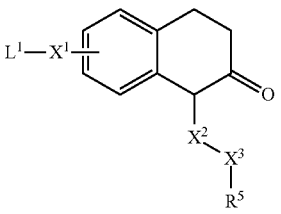


4 5

-continued



6



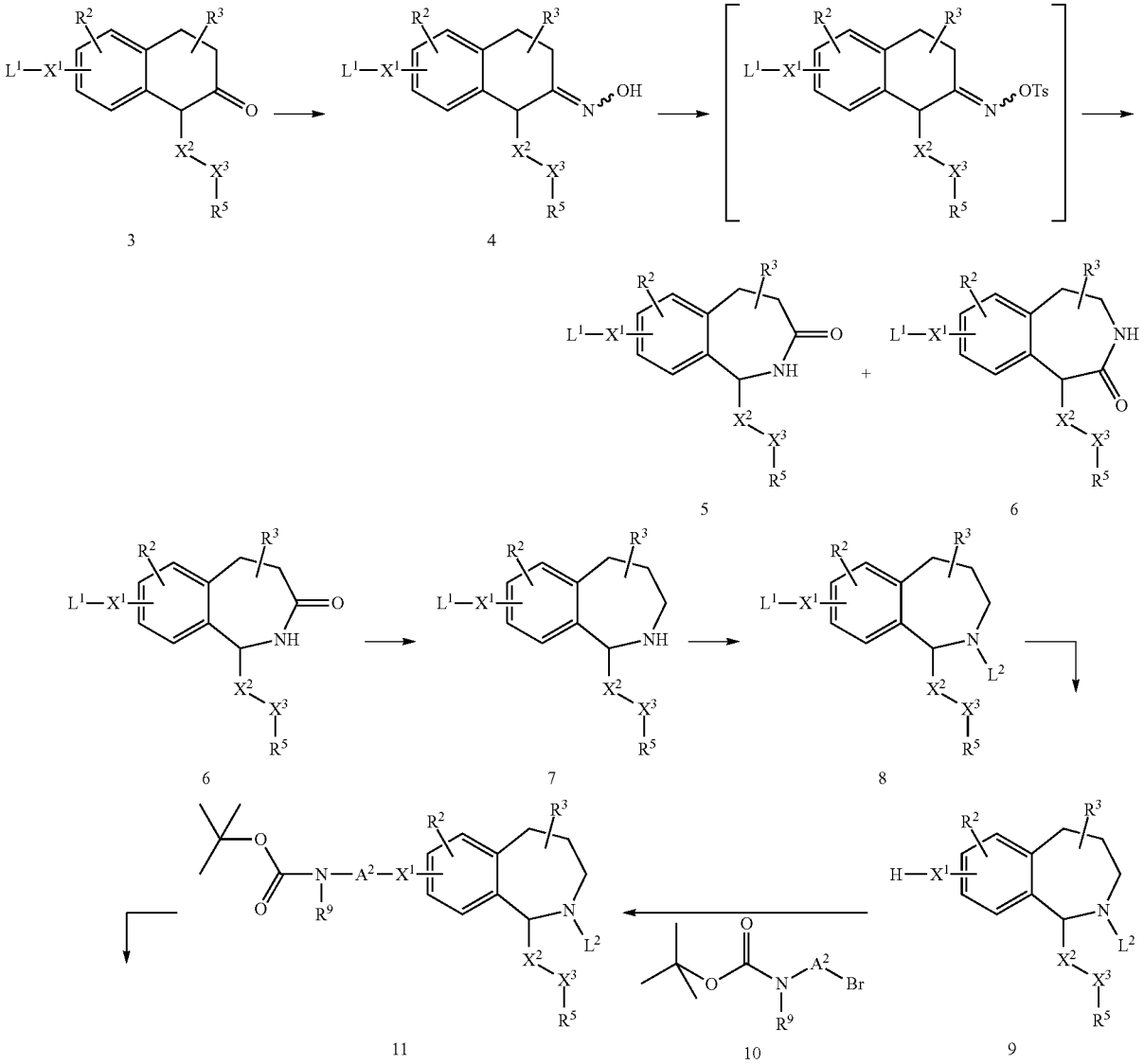
3

As shown in scheme 2, the compound of general formula 4 readily undergoes alkylation to give the compound of general formula 5. Conversion to the acid chloride and subsequent ring closure with ethylene in the presence of a Lewis acid (e.g. $AlCl_3$) affords compound 3 (e.g. J. Het. Chem., 23 (2), 343, 1986 and Bioorg. Med. Chem. Let, 17 (22), 6160, 2007).

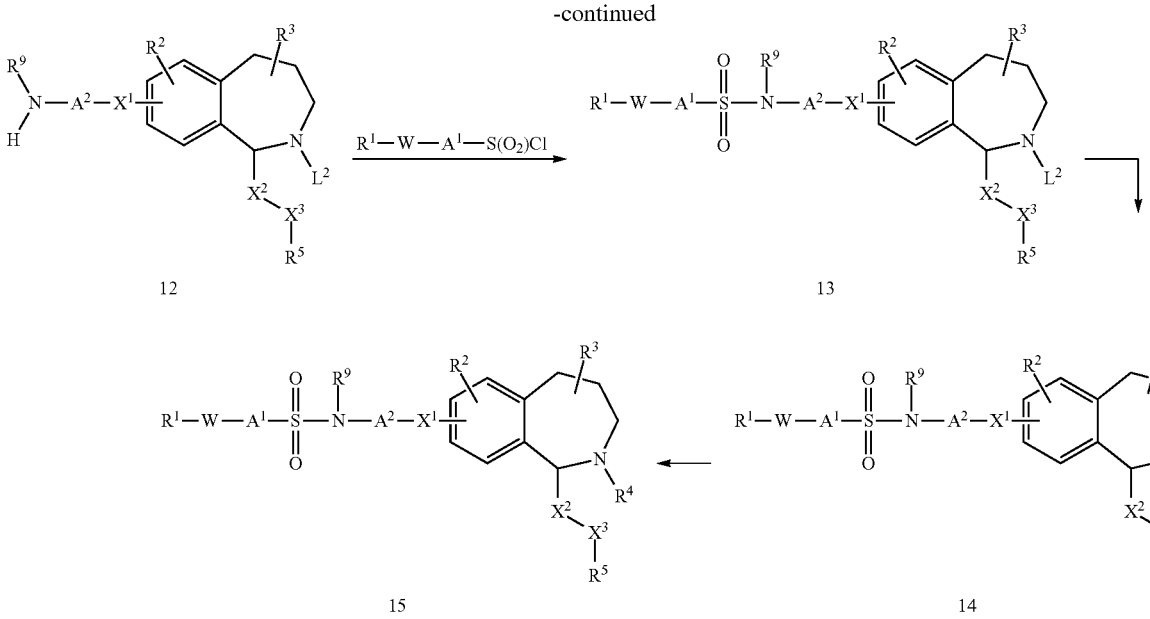
In scheme 2, the variables X^1, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein and L^1 and L^2 are suitable protecting groups (e.g. L^1=Me, Et, Bn). Compounds 3 can be further converted to compounds of the general formula (I).

The process depicted in scheme 3 is useful for obtaining bezazepines, wherein X^1 is —O— or —S—, A^3 is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g. —CH_2—), Y is —NR^9—, and Q is —$S(O)_2$.

Scheme 3:



-continued



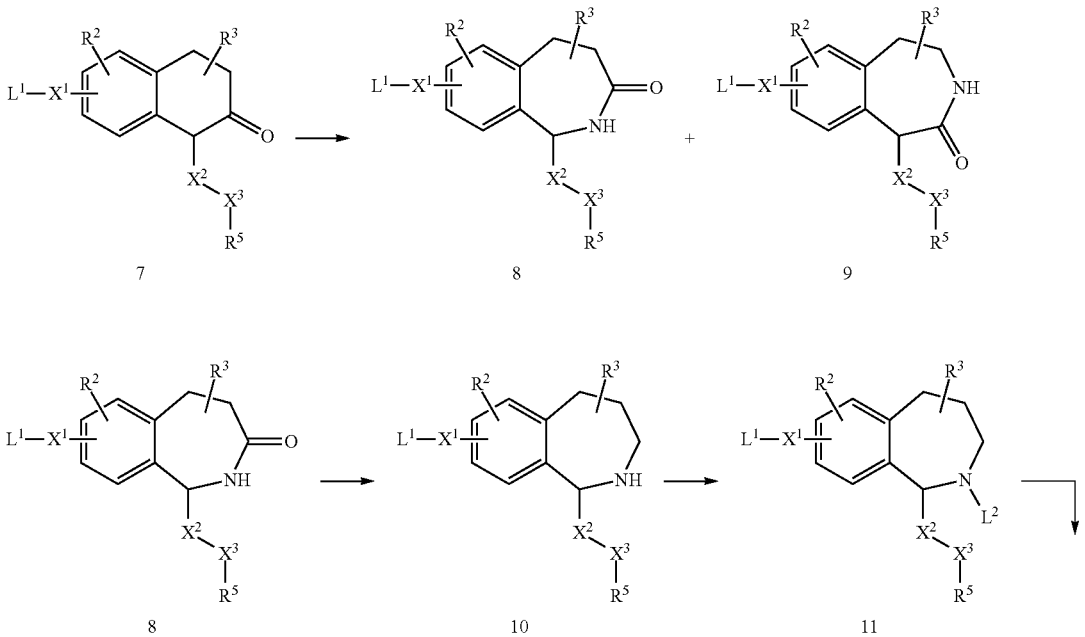
12 13 15 14

Compounds of the general formula 3 readily undergo condensation reactions to the corresponding mixtures of E- and Z-oxims 4. The oxims can be transferred into the tosylates, which subsequently undergo a Beckmann rearrangement to give a mixture of lactames of the general formula 5 and 6 (e.g. Org. Lett. 2, 2373, 2000). Alternatively, the Beckmann rearrangement can be carried out under acidic conditions to convert the oxims 4 directly to the lactames 5 and 6. Lactames 5 and 6 can be separated (e.g. flash chromatography). Lactames 5 can be converted to the amines of the general formula 7 using $LiAlH_4$ or other well known reducing agents (BH_3Me_2S). Protection of the amino group with a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^2=COOEt) leads to compounds of the general formula 8.

In scheme 3, the variables R^1, W, A^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^9, A^2 are as defined herein and L^1 and L^2 are suitable protecting groups (e.g. L^1=Me, Et, Bn, or $tBuMe_2Si$; L^2=COOtBu or COOEt).

The process depicted in scheme 4 is useful for obtaining benzazepines, wherein X^1 is methylene, A^2 is a bond, Y is —NR^9—, and Q is —$S(O)_2$.

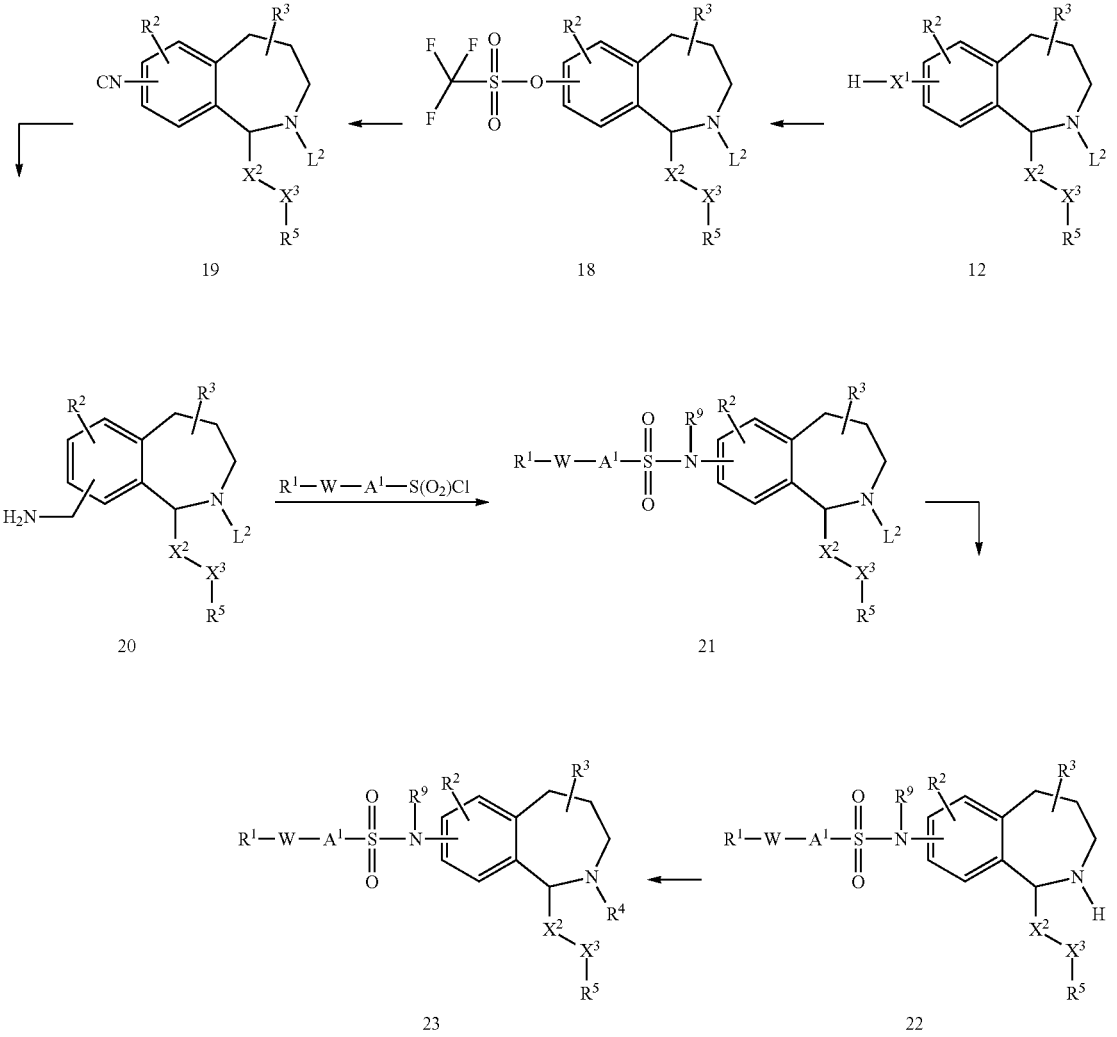
Scheme 4:



7 8 9

8 10 11

-continued

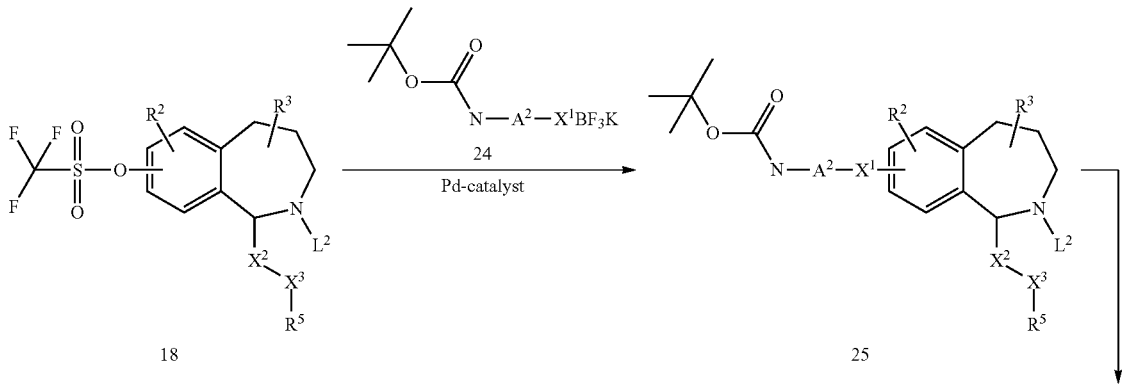


Instead of the triflate 18, the corresponding bromide, iodide, or nonaflate can be used to prepare compound 19.

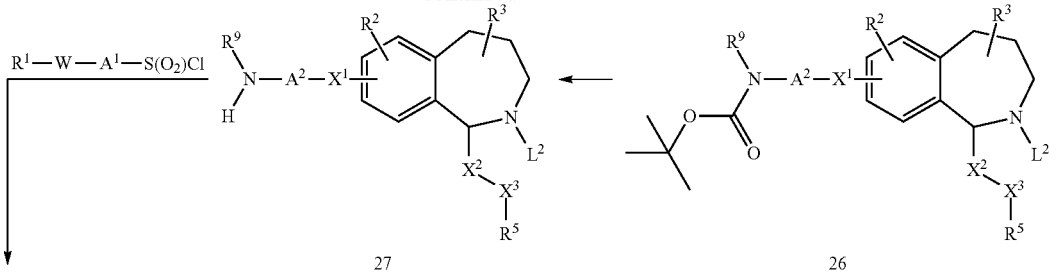
In scheme 4, the variables R^1, W, A^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^9 are as defined herein, and L^1 and L^2 are a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^1=Me, Et, Bn, or $tBuMe_2Si$; L^2=COO^{t}Bu or COOEt).

The process depicted in scheme 5 is useful for obtaining benzazepines, wherein X^1 is optionally substituted alkylene, A^2 is optionally substituted alkylene or a bond, Y is —NR^9—, and Q is —$S(O)_2$.

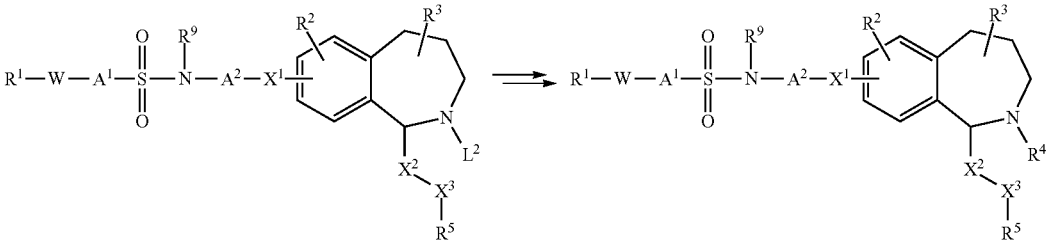
Scheme 5:



-continued



27 26



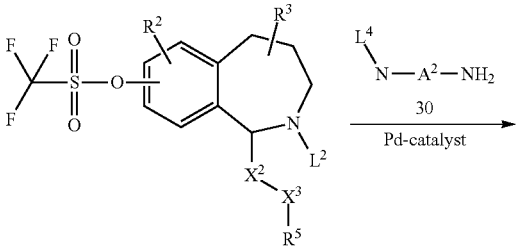
28 29

Instead of the trifluoroborate 24, the corresponding 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]non-9-yl derivative can be used to prepare compound 25.

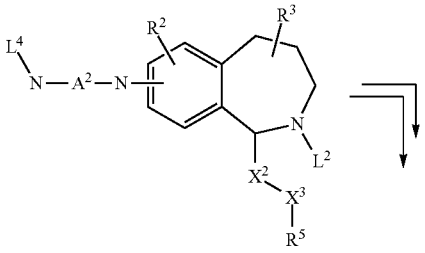
In scheme 5, the variables R^1, W, A^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^9 are as defined herein, and L^2 is a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^2=COO^{t}Bu or COOEt).

The process depicted in scheme 6 is useful for obtaining benzazepines, wherein X is —NR^{11}—, A^2 is optionally substituted alkylene, Y is —NR^9—, and Q is —$S(O)_2$—.

Scheme 6:

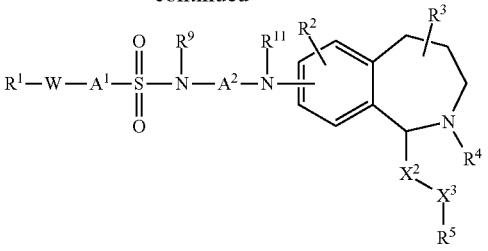


18



31

-continued

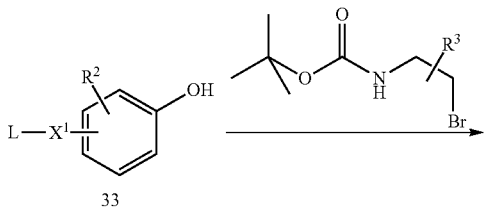


32

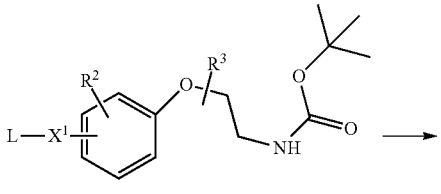
In scheme 6, the variables R^1, W, A^1, R^{11}, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5, R^9 are as defined herein, and L^2 and L^4 are a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^2, L^4=COO^{t}Bu or COOEt).

The process depicted in scheme 7 is useful for obtaining benzoxazepine precursors of the general formula 39, wherein X' is —O— or —S— and A^3 is —O—.

Scheme 7:

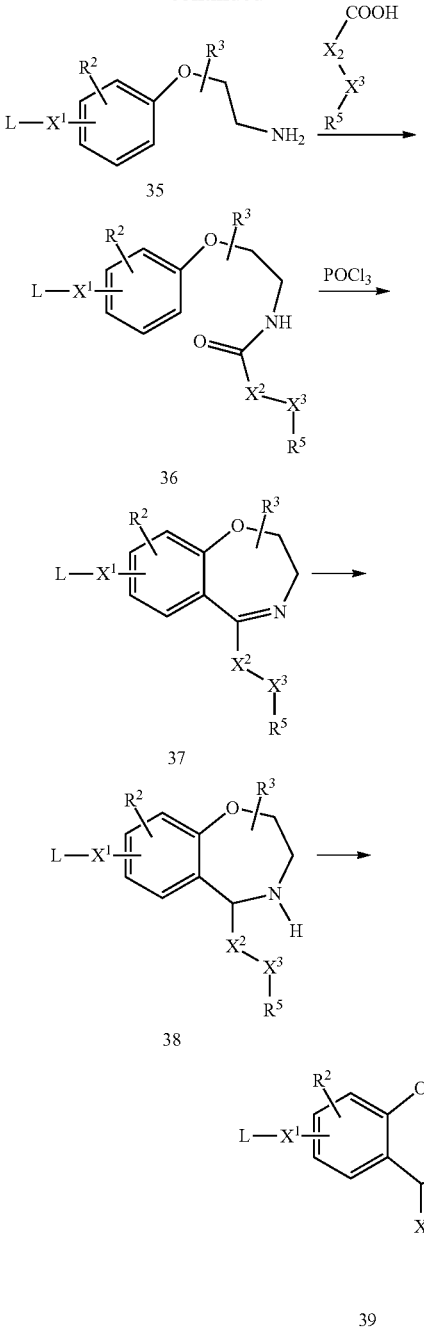


33



34

-continued



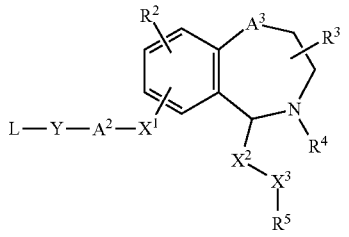
As shown in scheme 7, the compound of general formula 33 readily undergoes alkylation to give the compound of general formula 34. Deprotection leads to compounds of the general formula 35, which are converted via well known amide coupling reactions to the corresponding compounds of general formula 36 (e.g. EDC, DMAP). Amides of the general formula 36 undergo cyclization to imines of the formula 37 under Vilsmeier reaction conditions (e.g. $POCl_3$, $SOCl_2$, oxalyl chloride; see Chem. Ind. 1973, 870, Indian J. Chem., Sect. B (37B), 1998, 965, and Advances in Organic Chemistry (9), Pt. 1, 1976, 225). Re-duction of imins of the general formula 37 (e.g. with $NaBH_4$) readily gives the corresponding amines of general formula 38. Protection of the free amine with a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^2=COO^{t}Bu) yields compounds of the general formula 39. Introduction of the various side chains is performed as already described for the benzazepine derivatives in schemes 4 to 6.

In scheme 7, the variables R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein, L represents an alkyl substituent (e.g. Me, Et, Bn) and L^2 is a suitable protecting group (e.g. L^2=COO^{t}Bu or COOEt).

The process depicted in scheme 7 is also useful for obtaining benzazepines derivatives of formula (I), wherein A^3 is —S—, or NR^{16}.

The acid addition salts of the benzazepine derivatives of formula (I) are prepared in a customary manner by mixing the free base with a corresponding acid, optionally in solution in an organic solvent, for example a lower alcohol, such as methanol, ethanol or propanol, an ether, such as methyl tert-butyl ether or diisopropyl ether, a ketone, such as acetone or methyl ethyl ketone, or an ester, such as ethyl acetate.

The benzazepines derivatives of formula (II):



(II)

wherein L is an amino-protecting group, Y is NR^9, and A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are defined as herein are useful as intermediates in the preparation of GlyT1 inhibitors, in particular those of formula (I).

Suitable amino-protecting groups are well known in the art such as those described in Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, ed. J. F. W. McOmie, Plenum Press, 1973; and T. W. Greene & P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, John Wiley & Sons, 1991.

According to a particular embodiment, L is optionally substituted alkylcarbonyl (e.g., tertbutylcarbonyl), optionally substituted arylcarbonyl, optionally substituted arylalkycarbonyl (e.g., benzylcarbonyl), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., methoxycarbonyl or tert-butyloxycarbonyl), optionally substituted aryloxycarbonyl (e.g. phenoxycarbonyl) or optionally substituted arylalkoxycarbonyl.

The compounds of the formula (I) are capable of inhibiting the activity of glycine transporter, in particular glycine transporter 1 (GlyT1).

The utility of the compounds in accordance with the present invention as inhibiting the glycine transporter activity, in particular GlyT1 activity, may be demonstrated by methodology known in the art. For instance, human GlyT1c expressing recombinant hGlyT1c_5_CHO cells can be used for measuring glycine uptake and its inhibition (IC_{50}) by a compound of formula (I).

Amongst the compounds of the formula (I) those are preferred which achieve effective inhibition at low concentrations. In particular, compounds of the formula (I) are preferred which inhibit glycine transporter 1 (GlyT1) at a level of IC_{50}<1 μMol, more preferably at a level of IC_{50}<0.5 μMol, particularly preferably at a level of IC_{50}<0.2 μMol and most preferably at a level of IC_{50}<0.1 μMol.

The compounds of formula (I) display good to moderate metabolic stability.

The metabolic stability of a compound can be measured for example by incubating a solution of this compound with liver microsomes from particular species (for example rat, dog or human) and determining the half-life of the compound under these conditions (R S Obach, Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel. 2001, 4, 36-44). It is possible in this connection to conclude from an observed longer half-life that the metabolic stability of the compound is improved. The stability in the presence of human liver microsomes is of particular interest because it makes it possible to predict the metabolic degradation of the compound in the human liver. Compounds with increased metabolic stability (measured in the liver microsome test) are therefore probably also degraded more slowly in the liver. The slower metabolic degradation in the liver may lead to higher and/or longer-lasting concentrations (active levels) of the compound in the body, so that the elimination half-life of the compounds of the invention is increased. Increased and/or longer-lasting active levels may lead to a better activity of the compound in therapeutic treatment. In addition, an improved metabolic stability may lead to an increased bioavailability after oral administration, because the compound is subject, after absorption in the intestine, to less metabolic degradation in the liver (so-called first pass effect). An increased oral bioavailability may, owing to an increased concentration (active level) of the compound, lead to a better activity of the compound after oral administration.

Amongst the compounds of the formula (I) those are particularly preferred which display good to moderate metabolic stability towards human liver microsomes. In particular, compounds of the formula (I) are preferred which display a microsomal clearance at a level of mCl<1000 μl/min/mg, more preferably at a level of mCl<500 μl/min/mg, particularly preferably at a level of mCl<100 μl/min/mg and most preferably at a level of mCl<50 μl/min/mg.

The compounds of the formula (I) according to the present invention are thus useful as pharmaceuticals.

The present invention therefore also relates to pharmaceutical compositions which comprise an inert carrier and a compound of the formula (I).

The present invention also relates to the use of the compounds of the formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the glycine transporter GlyT1, and to corresponding methods of inhibiting the glycine transporter GlyT1.

The NMDA receptor is central to a wide range of CNS processes, and its role in a variety of diseases in humans or other species has been described. GlyT1 inhibitors slow the removal of glycine from the synapse, causing the level of synaptic glycine to rise. This in turn increases the occupancy of the glycine binding site on the NMDA receptor, which increases activation of the NMDA receptor following glutamate release from the presynaptic terminal. Glycine transport inhibitors and in particular inhibitors of the glycine transporter GlyT1 are thus known to be useful in treating a variety of neurologic and psychiatric disorders. Further, glycine A receptors play a role in a variety of diseases in humans or other species. Increasing extracellular glycine concentrations by inhibiting glycine trans-port may enhance the activity of glycine A receptors. Glycine transport inhibitors and in particular inhibitors of the glycine transporter GlyT1 are thus useful in treating a variety of neurologic and psychiatric disorders.

The present invention thus further relates to the use of the compounds of the formula (I) for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a neurologic or psychiatric disorder, and to corresponding methods of treating said disorders.

According to a particular embodiment, the disorder is associated with glycinergic or glutamatergic neurotransmission dysfunction.

According to a further particular embodiment, the disorder is one or more of the following conditions or diseases: schizophrenia or a psychotic disorder including schizophrenia (paranoid, disorganized, catatonic or undifferentiated), schizophreniform disorder, schizoaffective disorder, delusional disorder, brief psychotic disorder, shared psychotic disorder, psychotic disorder due to a general medical condition and substance-induced psychotic disorder, including both the positive and the negative symptoms of schizophrenia and other psychoses; cognitive disorders including dementia (associated with Alzheimer's disease, ischemia, multi-infarct dementia, trauma, vascular problems or stroke, HIV disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Pick's disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, perinatal hypoxia, other general medical conditions or substance abuse); delirium, amnestic disorders or cognitive impairment including age related cognitive decline; anxiety disorders including acute stress disorder, agoraphobia, generalized anxiety disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, panic attack, panic disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, separation anxiety disorder, social phobia, specific phobia, substance-induced anxiety disorder and anxiety due to a general medical condition; substance-related disorders and addictive behaviors (including substance-induced delirium, persisting dementia, persisting amnestic disorder, psychotic disorder or anxiety disorder; tolerance, dependence or withdrawal from substances including alcohol, amphetamines, cannabis, cocaine, hallucinogens, inhalants, nicotine, opioids, phencyclidine, sedatives, hypnotics or anxiolytics); obesity, bulimia nervosa and compulsive eating disorders; bipolar disorders, mood disorders including depressive disorders; depression including unipolar depression, seasonal depression and post-partum depression, premenstrual syndrome (PMS) and premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PDD), mood disorders due to a general medical condition, and substance-induced mood disorders; learning disorders, pervasive developmental disorder including autistic disorder, attention deficit disorders including attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and conduct disorder; movement disorders, including akinesias and akinetic-rigid syndromes (including Parkinson's disease, drug-induced parkinsonism, postencephalitic parkinsonism, progressive supranuclear palsy, multiple system atrophy, corticobasal degeneration, parkinsonism-ALS dementia complex and basal ganglia calcification), medication-induced parkinsonism (such as neuroleptic-induced parkinsonism, neuroleptic malignant syndrome, neuroleptic-induced acute dystonia, neuroleptic-induced acute akathisia, neuroleptic-induced tardive dyskinesia and medication-induced postural tremor), Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome, epilepsy, muscular spasms and disorders associated with muscular spasticity or weakness including tremors; dyskinesias [including tremor (such as rest tremor, postural tremor and intention tremor), chorea (such as Sydenham's chorea, Huntington's disease, benign hereditary chorea, neuroacanthocytosis, symptomatic chorea, drug-induced chorea and hemiballism), myoclonus (including generalised myoclonus and focal myoclonus), tics (including simple tics, complex tics and symptomatic tics), and dystonia (including generalised dystonia such as iodiopathic dystonia, drug-induced dystonia, symptomatic dystonia and paroxymal dystonia, and focal dystonia such as blepharospasm, oromandibular dystonia, spasmodic dysphonia, spasmodic torticollis, axial dystonia, dystonic writer's cramp and hemiplegic dystonia)]; urinary incontinence; neuronal damage including ocular

damage, retinopathy or macular degeneration of the eye, tinnitus, hearing impairment and loss, and brain edema; emesis; and sleep disorders including insomnia and narcolepsy.

According to a further particular embodiment, the disorder is pain, in particular chronic pain and especially neuropathic pain.

Pain can be classified as acute and chronic pain. Acute pain and chronic pain differ in their etiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment.

Acute pain, which occurs following tissue injury, is self-limiting, serves as an alert to ongoing tissue damage and following tissue repair it will usually subside. There are minimal psychological symptoms associated with acute pain apart from mild anxiety. Acute pain is nociceptive in nature and occurs following chemical, mechanical and thermal stimulation of A-delta and C-polymodal pain receptors.

Chronic pain, on the other hand, serves no protective biological function. Rather than being the symptom of tissue damage it is a disease in its own right. Chronic pain is unrelenting and not self-limiting and can persist for years, perhaps decades after the initial injury. Chronic pain can be refractory to multiple treatment regimes. Psychological symptoms associated with chronic pain include chronic anxiety, fear, depression, sleeplessness and impairment of social interaction. Chronic non-malignant pain is predominantly neuropathic in nature and involves damage to either the peripheral or central nervous systems.

Acute pain and chronic pain are caused by different neurophysiological processes and therefore tend to respond to different types of treatments. Acute pain can be somatic or visceral in nature. Somatic pain tends to be a well localised, constant pain and is described as sharp, aching, throbbing or gnawing. Visceral pain, on the other hand, tends to be vague in distribution, paroxysmal in nature and is usually described as deep, aching, squeezing or colicky in nature. Examples of acute pain include post-operative pain, pain associated with trauma and the pain of arthritis. Acute pain usually responds to treatment with opioids or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.

Chronic pain, in contrast to acute pain, is described as burning, electric, tingling and shooting in nature. It can be continuous or paroxysmal in presentation. The hallmarks of chronic pain are chronic allodynia and hyperalgesia. Allodynia is pain resulting from a stimulus that normally does not ellicit a painful response, such as a light touch. Hyperalgesia is an increased sensitivity to normally painful stimuli. Primary hyperalgesia occurs immediately within the area of the injury. Secondary hyperalgesia occurs in the undamaged area surrounding the injury. Examples of chronic pain include complex regional pain syndrome, pain arising from peripheral neuropathies, post-operative pain, chronic fatigue syndrome pain, tension-type headache, pain arising from mechanical nerve injury and severe pain associated with diseases such as cancer, metabolic disease, neurotropic viral disease, neurotoxicity, inflammation, multiple sclerosis or any pain arising as a consequence of or associated with stress or depressive illness.

Although opioids are cheap and effective, serious and potentially life-threatening side effects occur with their use, most notably respiratory depression and muscle rigidity. In addition the doses of opioids which can be administered are limited by nausea, emesis, constipation, pruritis and urinary retention, often resulting in patients electing to receive sub-optimal pain control rather than suffer these distressing side-effects. Furthermore, these side-effects often result in patients requiring extended hospitalisation. Opioids are highly addictive and are scheduled drugs in many territories.

The compounds of formula (I) are particularly useful in the treatment of schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, depression including unipolar depression, seasonal depression and post-partum depression, premenstrual syndrome (PMS) and premenstrual dysphoric disorder (PDD), learning disorders, pervasive developmental disorder including autistic disorder, attention deficit disorders including Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder, tic disorders including Tourette's disorder, anxiety disorders including phobia and post traumatic stress disorder, cognitive disorders associated with dementia, AIDS dementia, Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, Huntington's disease, spasticity, myoclonus, muscle spasm, tinnitus and hearing impairment and loss are of particular importance.

Particular cognitive disorders are dementia, delirium, amnestic disorders and cognitive impartment including age-related cognitive decline.

Particular anxiety disorders are generalized anxiety disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder and panic attack.

Particular schizophrenia or psychosis pathologies are paranoid, disorganized, catatonic or undifferentiated schizophrenia and substance-induced psychotic disorder.

Particular neurologic disorders that can be treated with the compounds of the formula (I) include in particular a cognitive disorder such as dementia, cognitive impairment, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

Particular psychiatric disorders that can be treated with the compounds of the formula (I) include in particular an anxiety disorder, a mood disorder such as depression or a bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, a psychotic disorder.

Within the context of the treatment, the use according to the invention of the compounds of the formula (I) involves a method. In this method, an effective quantity of one or more compounds or the formula (I), as a rule formulated in accordance with pharmaceutical and veterinary practice, is administered to the individual to be treated, preferably a mammal, in particular a human being. Whether such a treatment is indicated, and in which form it is to take place, depends on the individual case and is subject to medical assessment (diagnosis) which takes into consideration signs, symptoms and/or malfunctions which are present, the risks of developing particular signs, symptoms and/or malfunctions, and other factors.

As a rule, the treatment is effected by means of single or repeated daily administration, where appropriate together, or alternating, with other drugs or drug-containing preparations.

The invention also relates to the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions for treating an individual, preferably a mammal, in particular a human being. Thus, the compounds of the formula (I) are customarily administered in the form of pharmaceutical compositions which comprise an inert carrier (e.g. a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient) together with at least one compound according to the invention and, where appropriate, other drugs. These compositions can, for example, be administered orally, rectally, transdermally, subcutaneously, intravenously, intramuscularly or intranasally.

Examples of suitable pharmaceutical formulations are solid medicinal forms, such as powders, granules, tablets, in particular film tablets, lozenges, sachets, cachets, sugar-coated tablets, capsules, such as hard gelatin capsules and soft gelatin capsules, suppositories or vaginal medicinal forms, semisolid medicinal forms, such as ointments, creams, hydrogels, pastes or plasters, and also liquid medicinal forms, such as solutions, emulsions, in particular oil-in-water emulsions, suspensions, for example lotions, injection preparations and infusion preparations, and eyedrops and eardrops. Implanted release devices can also be used for administering

inhibitors according to the invention. In addition, it is also possible to use liposomes or microspheres.

When producing the compositions, the compounds according to the invention are optionally mixed or diluted with one or more carriers (excipients). Carriers (excipients) can be solid, semisolid or liquid materials which serve as vehicles, carriers or medium for the active compound.

Suitable carriers (excipients) are listed in the specialist medicinal monographs. In addition, the formulations can comprise pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances, such as wetting agents; emulsifying and suspending agents; preservatives; antioxidants; antiirritants; chelating agents; coating auxiliaries; emulsion stabilizers; film formers; gel formers; odor masking agents; taste corrigents; resin; hydrocolloids; solvents; solubilizers; neutralizing agents; diffusion accelerators; pigments; quaternary ammonium compounds; refatting and overfatting agents; raw materials for ointments, creams or oils; silicone derivatives; spreading auxiliaries; stabilizers; sterilants; suppository bases; tablet auxiliaries, such as binders, fillers, glidants, disintegrants or coatings; propellants; drying agents; opacifiers; thickeners; waxes; plasticizers and white mineral oils. A formulation in this regard is based on specialist knowledge as described, for example, in Fiedler, H. P., Lexikon der Hilfsstoffe für Pharmazie, Kosmetik and angrenzende Gebiete [Encyclopedia of auxiliary substances for pharmacy, cosmetics and related fields], 4^{th} edition, Aulendorf: ECVEditio-Cantor-Verlag, 1996.

The compounds of formula (I) may also be suitable for combination with other therapeutic agents.

Thus, the present invention also provides:

i) a combination comprising a compound of formula (I) with one or more further therapeutic agents;

ii) a pharmaceutical composition comprising a combination product as defined in i) above and at least one carrier, diluent or excipient;

iii) the use of a combination as defined in i) above in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing a disorder, disease or condition as defined herein;

iv) a combination as defined in i) above for use in treating or preventing a disorder, disease or condition as defined herein;

v) a kit-of-parts for use in the treatment of a disorder, disease or condition as defined herein, comprising a first dosage form comprising a compound of formula (I) and one or more further dosage forms each comprising one or more further therapeutic agents for simultaneous therapeutic administration,

vi) a combination as defined in i) above for use in therapy;

vii) a method of treatment or prevention of a disorder, disease or condition as defined herein comprising administering an effective amount of a combination as defined in i) above;

viii) a combination as defined in i) above for treating or preventing a disorder, disease or condition as defined herein.

The combination therapies of the invention may be administered adjunctively. By adjunctive administration is meant the coterminous or overlapping administration of each of the components in the form of separate pharmaceutical compositions or devices. This regime of therapeutic administration of two or more therapeutic agents is referred to generally by those skilled in the art and herein as adjunctive therapeutic administration; it is also known as add-on therapeutic administration. Any and all treatment regimes in which a patient receives separate but coterminous or overlapping therapeutic administration of the compounds of formula (I) and at least one further therapeutic agent are within the scope of the current invention. In one embodiment of adjunctive therapeutic administration as described herein, a patient is typically stabilized on a therapeutic administration of one or more of the components for a period of time and then receives administration of another component.

The combination therapies of the invention may also be administered simultaneously. By simultaneous administration is meant a treatment regime wherein the individual components are administered together, either in the form of a single pharmaceutical composition or device comprising or containing both components, or as separate compositions or devices, each comprising one of the components, administered simultaneously. Such combinations of the separate individual components for simultaneous combination may be provided in the form of a kit-of-parts.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a psychotic disorder by adjunctive therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one antipsychotic agent. In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a psychotic disorder in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one antipsychotic agent. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a psychotic disorder in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one antipsychotic agent.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a psychotic disorder by adjunctive therapeutic administration of at least one antipsychotic agent to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I). In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of at least one antipsychotic agent in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a psychotic disorder in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I). The invention further provides at least one antipsychotic agent for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a psychotic disorder in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I).

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a psychotic disorder by simultaneous therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) in combination with at least one antipsychotic agent. The invention further provides the use of a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one antipsychotic agent in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of a psychotic disorder. The invention further provides a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one antipsychotic agent for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of a psychotic disorder. The invention further provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one antipsychotic agent in the treatment of a psychotic disorder. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one antipsychotic agent in the treatment of a psychotic disorder. The invention further provides the use of at least one antipsychotic agent in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of a psychotic disorder. The invention further provides at least one antipsychotic agent for simultaneous therapeutic administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of a psychotic disorder.

In further aspects, the invention provides a method of treatment of a psychotic disorder by simultaneous therapeutic administration of a pharmaceutical composition comprising compounds of formula (I) and at least one mood stabilising or

antimanic agent, a pharmaceutical composition comprising compounds of formula (I) and at least one mood stabilising or antimanic agent, the use of a pharmaceutical composition comprising compounds of formula (I) and at least one mood stabilising or antimanic agent in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a psychotic disorder, and a pharmaceutical composition comprising compounds of formula (I) and at least one mood stabilising or antimanic agent for use in the treatment of a psychotic disorder.

Antipsychotic agents include both typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs. Examples of antipsychotic drugs that are useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to: butyrophenones, such as haloperidol, pimozide, and droperidol; phenothiazines, such as chlorpromazine, thioridazine, mesoridazine, trifluoperazine, perphenazine, fluphenazine, thiflupromazine, prochlorperazine, and acetophenazine; thioxanthenes, such as thiothixene and chlorprothixene; thienobenzodiazepines; dibenzodiazepines; benzisoxazoles; dibenzothiazepines; imidazolidinones; benziso-thiazolyl-piperazines; triazine such as lamotrigine; dibenzoxazepines, such as loxapine; dihydroindolones, such as molindone; aripiprazole; and derivatives thereof that have antipsychotic activity.

Examples of tradenames and suppliers of selected antipsychotic drugs are as follows: clozapine (available under the tradename CLOZARIL®, from Mylan, Zenith Goldline, UDL, Novartis); olanzapine (available under the tradename ZYPREX®, from Lilly); ziprasidone

(available under the tradename GEODON®, from Pfizer); risperidone (available under the tradename RISPERDAL®, from Janssen); quetiapine fumarate (available under the tradename SEROQUEL®, from AstraZeneca); haloperidol (available under the tradename HALDOL®, from Ortho-McNeil); chlorpromazine (available under the tradename THORAZINE®, from SmithKline Beecham (GSK)); fluphenazine (available under the tradename PROLIXIN®, from Apothecon, Copley, Schering, Teva, and American Pharmaceutical Partners, Pasadena); thiothixene (available under the tradename NAVANE®, from Pfizer); trifluoperazine (10-[3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)propyl]-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenothiazine dihydrochloride, available under the tradename STELAZINE®, from Smith Klein Beckman); perphenazine (available under the tradename TRILAFON®; from Schering); thioridazine (available under the tradename MELLARIL®; from Novartis, Roxane, HiTech, Teva, and Alpharma); molindone (available under the tradename MOBAN®, from Endo); and loxapine (available under the tradename LOXITANE(D; from Watson). Furthermore, benperidol (Glianimon®), perazine (Taxilan®) or melperone (Eunerpan®) may be used. Other antipsychotic drugs include promazine (available under the tradename SPARINE®), triflurpromazine (available under the tradename VESPR1N®), chlorprothixene (available under the tradename TARACTAN®), droperidol (available under the tradename INAPSINE®), acetophenazine (available under the tradename TINDAL®), prochlorperazine (available under the tradename COMPAZINE®), methotrimeprazine (available under the tradename NOZINAN®), pipotiazine (available under the tradename PIPOTRIL®), ziprasidone, and hoperidone.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease by adjunctive therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease by adjunctive therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I). In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I). The invention further provides at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I).

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease by simultaneous therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) in combination with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides the use of a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides the use of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease. The invention further provides at least one agent suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease for simultaneous therapeutic

administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease.

Examples of agents suitable for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disorder such as Alzheimer Disease that are useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to: cholinesterase inhibitors, agents targeting nicotinic or muscarinic acethylcholine receptors, NMDA receptors, amyloid formation, mitochondrial dysfunctions, disease associated calpain activity, neuroinflamation, tumor necrosis factor receptors, NF-kappaB, peroxisome proliferator activator receptor gamma, Apolipoprotein E variant 4 (ApoE4), diseaseassociated increase of the HPA axis, epileptic discharges, vascular dysfunction, vascular risk factors, and oxidative stress.

Suitable cholinesterase inhibitors which may be used in combination with the compounds of the inventions include for example tacrine, donepezil, galantamine and rivastigmine.

Suitable NMDA receptors targeting agents which may be used in combination with the compounds of the inventions include for example memantine.

Suitable agents affecting increased HPA axis activity which may be used in combination with the compounds of the inventions include for example CRF1 antagonists or V1b antagonists.

In a further aspect therefore, the invention provides a method of treatment of pain by adjunctive therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain. In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of pain in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of pain in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain.

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of pain by adjunctive therapeutic administration of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain to a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I). In a further aspect, the invention provides the use of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain in the manufacture of a medicament for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of pain in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I).

The invention further provides at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain for adjunctive therapeutic administration for the treatment of pain in a patient receiving therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I).

In a further aspect, the invention provides a method of treatment of pain by simultaneous therapeutic administration of compounds of formula (I) in combination with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain. The invention further provides the use of a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of pain. The invention further provides a combination of compounds of formula (I) and at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain for simultaneous therapeutic administration in the treatment of pain. The invention further provides the use of compounds of formula (I) in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain in the treatment of pain. The invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use for simultaneous therapeutic administration with at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain in the treatment of pain. The invention further provides the use of at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain in the manufacture of a medicament for simultaneous therapeutic administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of pain. The invention further provides at least one agent suitable for the treatment of pain for simultaneous therapeutic administration with compounds of formula (I) in the treatment of pain.

Examples of agents suitable for the treatment of pain that are useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to: NSAIDs (Nonsteroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs), anticonvulsant drugs such as carbamazepine and gabapentin, sodium channel blockers, anti-depressant drugs, cannabinoids and local anaesthetics.

Suitable agents used in combination with the compounds of the inventions include for example celecoxib, etoricoxib, lumiracoxib, paracetamol, tramadol, methadone, venlafaxine, imipramine, duloxetine, bupropion, gabapentin, pregabalin, lamotrigine, fentanyl, parecoxib, nefopam, remifentanil, pethidine, diclofenac, rofecoxib, nalbuphine, sufentanil, pethidine, diamorphine and butorphanol.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds according to the invention may advantageously be used in conjunction with one or more other therapeutic agents, for instance, antidepressant agents such as 5HT3 antagonists, serotonin agonists, NK-1 antagonists, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRI), noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitors (SNRI), tricyclic antidepressants, dopaminergic antidepressants, H3 antagonists, 5HT1A antagonists, 5HT1 B antagonists, 5HT1 D antagonists, D1 agonists, M1 agonists and/or anticonvulsant agents, as well as cognitive enhancers.

Suitable 5HT3 antagonists which may be used in combination of the compounds of the inventions include for example ondansetron, granisetron, metoclopramide.

Suitable serotonin agonists which may be used in combination with the compounds of the invention include sumatriptan, rauwolscine, yohimbine, metoclopramide.

Suitable SSRIs which may be used in combination with the compounds of the invention include fluoxetine, citalopram, femoxetine, fluvoxamine, paroxetine, indalpine, sertraline, zimeldine.

Suitable SNRIs which may be used in combination with the compounds of the invention include venlafaxine and reboxetine.

Suitable tricyclic antidepressants which may be used in combination with a compound of the invention include imipramine, amitriptiline, chlomipramine and nortriptiline.

Suitable dopaminergic antidepressants which may be used in combination with a compound of the invention include bupropion and amineptine.

Suitable anticonvulsant agents which may be used in combination of the compounds of the invention include for example divalproex, carbamazepine and diazepam.

The following examples serve to explain the invention without limiting it.

The compounds were characterized by mass spectrometry, generally recorded via HPLCMS in a fast gradient on C18-material (electrospray-ionisation (ESI) mode).

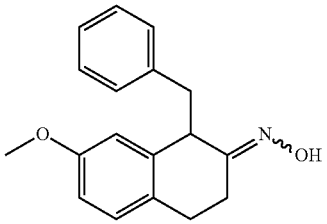
Preparation Examples

Example 1

For Reference Purposes

1-Benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c] azepine

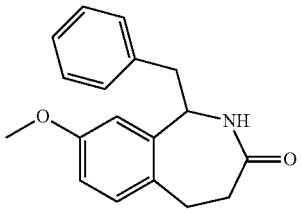
1.1
1-benzyl-7-methoxy-3,4-dihydronaphthalen-2(1H)-one oxime



To a solution of 4.47 mmol of 1-benzyl-7-methoxy-3,4-dihydronaphthalen-2(1H)-one in 15 ml ethanol were added 5.59 mmol hydroxylamine hydrochloride (dissolved in 3 ml water). The solution was stirred at 65° C. for 1.5 h. The mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methyl tert-butylether and washed with water (2×), dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 1.29 g of 1-benzyl-7-methoxy-3,4-dihydronaphthalen-2(1H)-one oxime (mixture of E- and Z-isomer, 100%).

ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=282 Calculated for $C_{18}H_{19}NO_2$=281

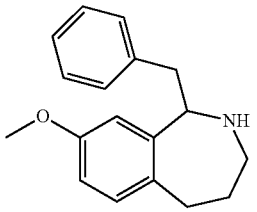
1.2 1-Benzyl-8-methoxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c] azepin-3(2H)-one



To a solution of 8.46 mmol of p-toluenesulfonylchloride, 8.4 mmol triethylamine and 0.16 mmol of dimethylaminopyridine in 5 ml of dichloromethane was added a solution of 945 mg of 1-benzyl-7-methoxy-3,4-dihydronaphthalen-2(1H)-one oxime in 5 ml dichloromethane. The solution was stirred at room temperature over night. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with water and saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 1.9 g of crude material that was purified by flash chromatography to yield 637 mg of the desired isomer 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-3(2H)-one (67%) and 248 mg of its regioisomer 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[d]azepin-2(3H)-one (26%).

ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=282 Calculated for $C_{18}H_{19}NO_2$=281

1.3 1-Benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine



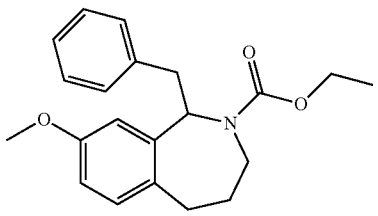
To a solution of 2.17 mmol of 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-3(2H)-one in tetrahydrofuran under nitrogen atmosphere was added 3.25 mmol of lithiumaluminumhydride as 1 M solution in tetrahydrofuran. The solution was heated to reflux and stirred for 1.5 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and water (1 ml) was carefully added. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic phase was extracted with acidified water (acidified with 1 M HCl, 4×). To the combined aqueous phase was added NaOH (50%) until basic and ethyl acetate. The suspension was filtered over celite. The residue was washed with water and ethyl acetate. Phases were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 439 mg of crude material that was purified by flash chromatography to yield 399 mg of 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine (69%).

ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=268 Calculated for $C_{18}H_{21}NO$=267

Example 2

N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c] azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamide

2.1 Ethyl 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate

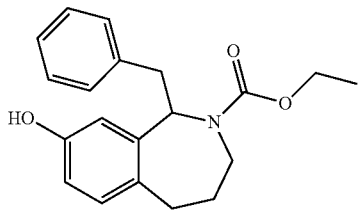


To a solution of 0.97 mmol of 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine in 10 ml dichloromethane under nitrogene atmosphere were added 1.17 mmol dimethyl amino pyridine and 1.12 mmol ethyl carbonochloridate and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with methylenechloride and washed with saturated NH_4Cl solution and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the

solvent gave 248 mg of 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine (75%).

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=340 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{25}NO_3$=339

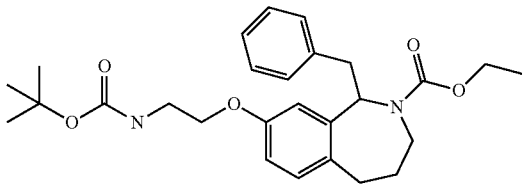
2.2 Ethyl 1-benzyl-8-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo [c]azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate



To a solution of 0.73 mmol 1-benzyl-8-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine in 7 ml dichloromethylene under nitrogen atmosphere were added 2.20 mmol borontribromide (1M solution in dichloromethane) at 0° C. and stirred for 2 h. To the mixture was added saturated solution of $NaHCO_3$. Phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 242 mg of 11-benzyl-8-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate (100%).

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=326 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{23}NO_3$=325

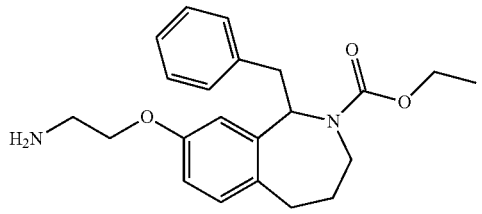
2.3 ethyl 2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c] azepin-8-yloxy)ethylcarbamate



To a suspension of 1.88 mmol sodium hydride (60% in mineral oil) in 2 ml dimethyl acetamide under nitrogene atmosphere was added a solution of 0.74 mmol 11-benzyl-8-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate in 5 ml dimethyl acetamide at room temperature and stirred for 1 h. Then, a solution of 2.23 mmol tert-butyl 2-bromoethylcarbamate in 1 ml dimethyl acetamide was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 d. 1.88 mmol of sodium hydride were added followed by 2.23 mmol of tert-butyl 2-bromoethylcarbamate in 1 ml dimethyl acetamide. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for additional 4 d. 1.88 mmol of sodium hydride were added followed by 2.23 mmol of tert-butyl 2-bromoethylcarbamate in 1 ml dimethyl acetamide. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for additional 2 d. The mixture was poured onto water and extracted with diethyl ether (3×). The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 1.17 g mg of crude material that was purified by flash chromatography to yield 359 mg of ethyl 2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethylcarbamate (100%).

ESI-MS [M$^+$-Boc]=369 Calculated for $C_{27}H_{36}N_2O_5$=468

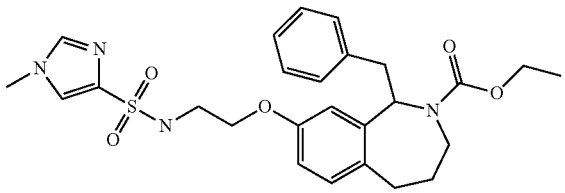
2.4 Ethyl 8-(2-aminoethoxy)-1-benzyl-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H)carboxylate



To a solution of 0.46 mmol of ethyl 2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethylcarbamate in 3 ml dichloromethane were added 4.57 mmol of a 5-6 N solution of HCl in isopropanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. The mixture was heated to 40° C. and stirred for additional 2 h. The solvent was evaporated to give 151 mg of crude 2-(1-benzyl-2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethanaminium chloride (82%).

ESI-MS [M$^+$+H]=369 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_3$=368

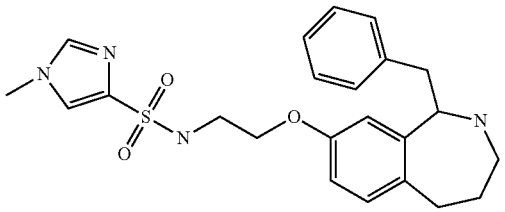
2.5 Ethyl 1-benzyl-8-(2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamido)ethoxy)-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c] azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate



To a solution of 0.12 mmol 2-(1-benzyl-2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethanaminium chloride in 3 ml dichloromethane were added 0.33 mmol dimethylaminopyridine and 0.17 mmol 1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride. The mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with NH_4Cl solution (2×), water (1×), and brine (1×). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave 66 mg of crude material that was purified by flash chromatography to yield 60 mg of ethyl 1-benzyl-8-(2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamido)ethoxy)-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H) carboxylate (95%).

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=513 Calculated for $C_{26}H_{32}N_4O_5S$=512

2.6 N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c] azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamide

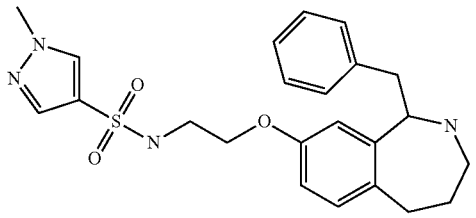


0.11 mmol of ethyl 1-benzyl-8-(2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamido)ethoxy)-4,5-dihydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-2(3H)-carboxylate were dissolved in a solution of potassium hydroxide in ethanol (20%). The solution was heated in the microwave at 100° C. for 3 h. The mixture was diluted with brine and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×). The combined organic layers were concentrated in vacuo to give 96 mg of crude material that was purified by flash chromatography to yield 37 mg of N-(2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamide (77%).

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=441 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_4O_3S$=440

Example 3

N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide

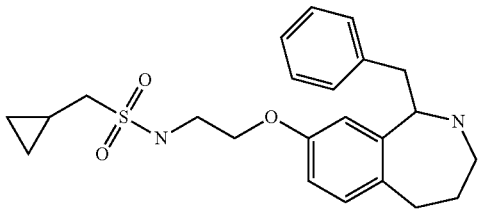


N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide was prepared in analogy to example 2 using 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonyl chloride in place of 1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride.

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=441 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_4O_3S$=440

Example 4

N-(2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide



N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide was prepared in analogy to example 2 using cyclopropylmethanesulfonyl chloride in place of 1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonyl chloride.

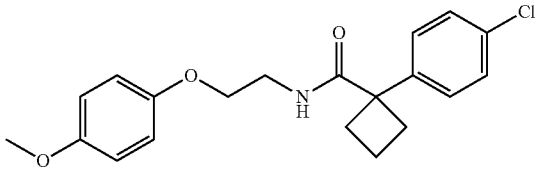
ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=415 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_3S$=414

Example 5

For Reference Purposes Only

5-(1-(4-Chlorophenyl)cyclobutyl)-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine hydrochloride

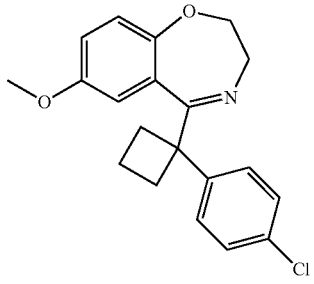
5.1 1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-(2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)ethyl)cyclobutanecarboxamide



To a solution of 5.74 mmol of 2-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-ethylamine and 10.97 mmol of 4-dimethylaminopyridine in 400 ml dichloromethane were added 5.22 mmol 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid and the mixture was cooled to 4° C. EDC was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature within 45 min. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for additional 60 h. The organic phase was washed with water (3×) and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent gave the crude material, which was purified by flash chromatography to yield 1.87 g of 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-(2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)ethyl)cyclobutanecarboxamide (99%).

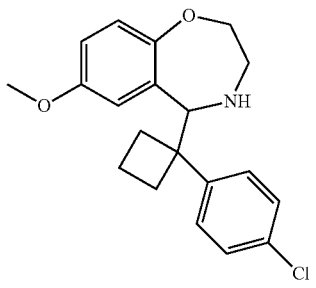
ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=360 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{22}ClNO_3$=359

5.2 5-(1-(4-Chlorophenyl)cyclobutyl)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine



To a solution of 2.92 mmol of 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-(2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)ethyl)cyclobutanecarboxamide in 2 ml acetonitrile were added 114.78 mmol $POCl_3$ and the mixture was stirred in the microwave at 135° C. for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with water (3×) and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and filtered and concentrated to give 0.8 g of a light yellow solid. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography to yield 0.15 g of 5-(1-(4-chlorophenyl)cyclo-butyl)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine (15%).

5.3 5-(1-(4-Chlorophenyl)cyclobutyl)-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine hydrochloride

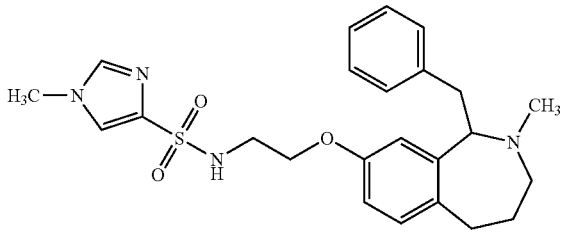


To a solution of 0.51 mmol of 5-(1-(4-chlorophenyl)cyclobutyl)-7-methoxy-2,3-dihydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine in 5 ml methanol and 0.1 ml water were added 1.00 mmol sodium borohydride and the mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and water was added. The phases were separated using a Chromabond® PTS column. The aqueous phase was extracted with methylene chloride (1×). The combined organic phases were dried over Na_2SO_4, and filtered and concentrated to give 0.18 g of a crude material, which was purified by flash chromatography. To the combined fractions was added a solution of hydrogen chloride in 2-propanol and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol and concentrated (2×). The material was further purified by flash chromatography to yield 14 mg of 5-(1-(4-chlorophenyl)cyclobutyl)-7-methoxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepine hydrochloride as a white solid (HCl-salt, 15%).

ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=344 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{22}Cl_1NO_2$=343

Example 6

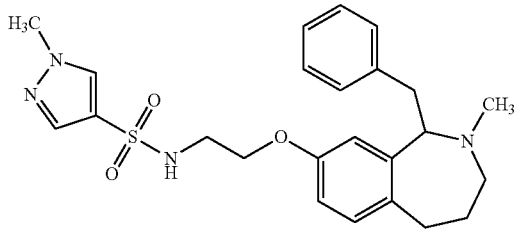
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=455 Calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_4O_3S$=454

Example 7

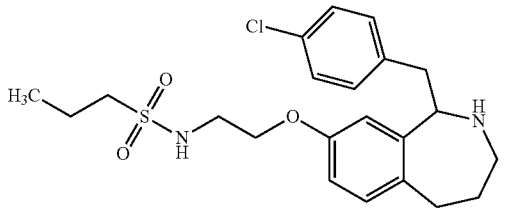
1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]amide



ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=455 Calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_4O_3S$=454

Example 8

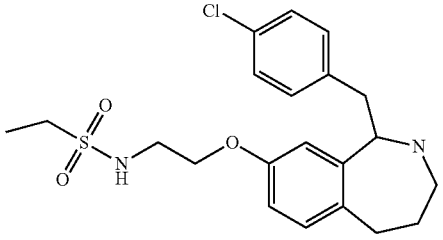
Propane-1-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=437 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{29}ClN_2O_3S$=437

Example 9

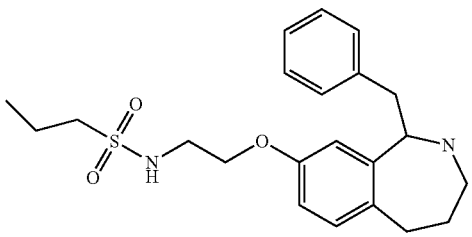
Ethanesulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=423 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{27}ClN_2O_3S$=423

Example 10

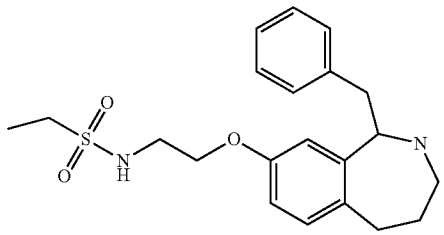
Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS $[M+H^+]$=403 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{30}N_2O_3S$=403

Example 11

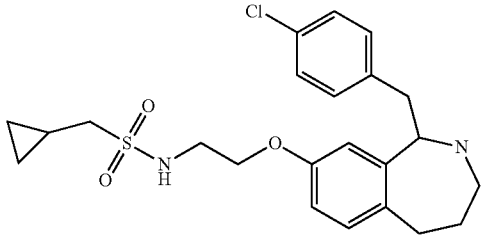
Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=389 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{28}N_2O_3S$=388

Example 12

N-{2-[1-(4-Chlorobenzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide

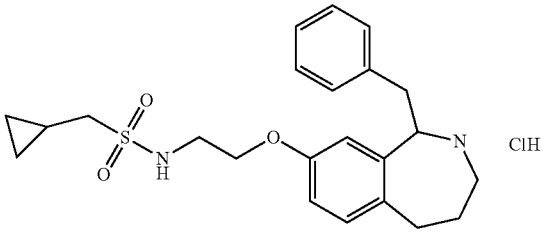


The 1R- and 1 S-enantiomers have been prepared but the absolute configuration has not been assigned to the individual compounds.

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=449/451 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{29}ClN_2O_3S$=449

Example 13

N-{2-[1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide

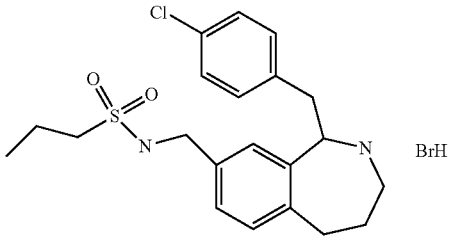


The 1R- and 1 S-enantiomers have been prepared but the absolute configuration has not been assigned to the individual compounds.

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=Calculated for $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_3S$=415

Example 14

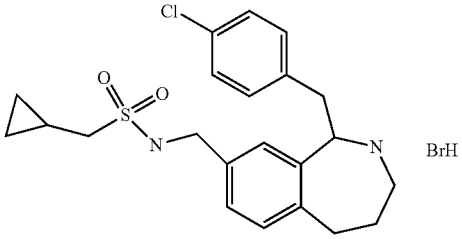
Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=407 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{27}ClN_2O_2S$=407

Example 15

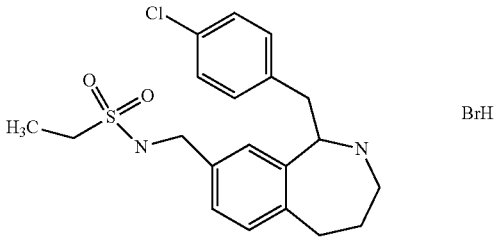
N-[1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=419 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{27}ClN_2O_2S$=419

Example 16

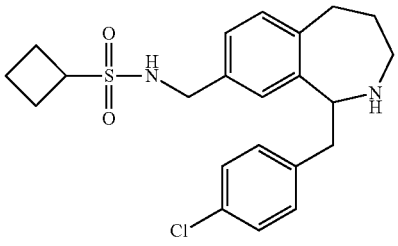
Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=393 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{25}ClN_2O_2S$=393

Example 17

Cyclobutanesulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide

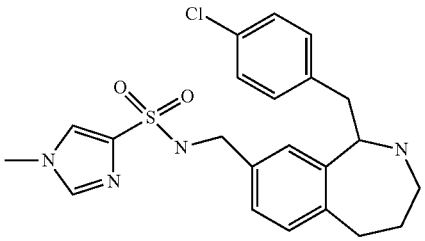


BrH

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=419 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{27}ClN_2O_2S$=419

Example 18

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide

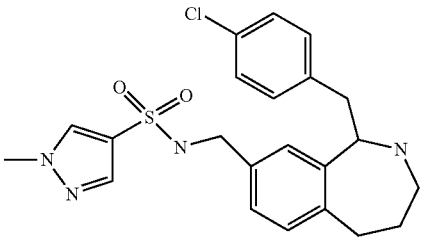


IH

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=445 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}ClN_4O_2S$=445

Example 19

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide

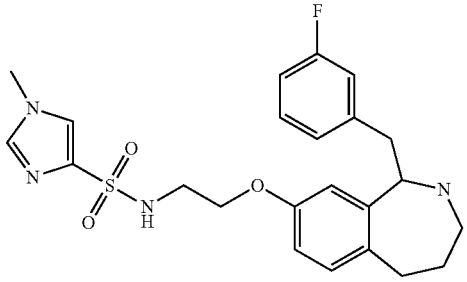


IH

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=445 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}ClN_4O_2S$=445

Example 20

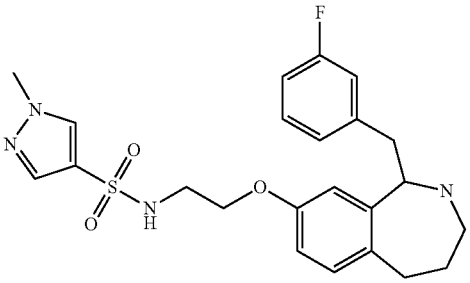
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=459 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{27}FN_4O_3S$=458

Example 21

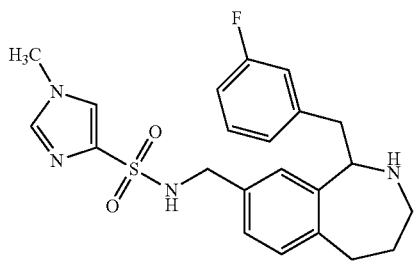
1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=459 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{27}FN_4O_3S$=458

Example 22

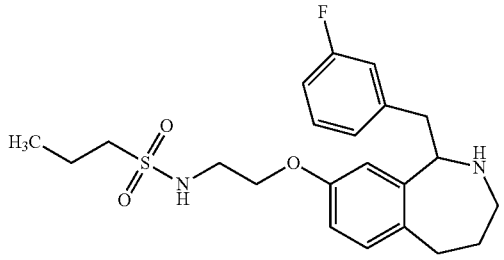
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=429 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}FN_4O_2S$=428

Example 23

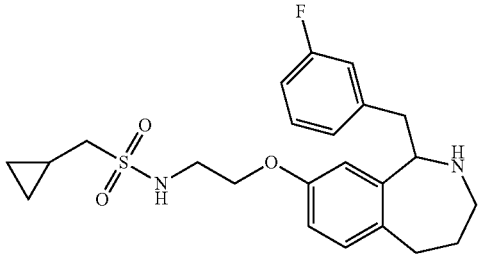
Propane-1-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=421 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{29}FN_2O_3S$=421

Example 24

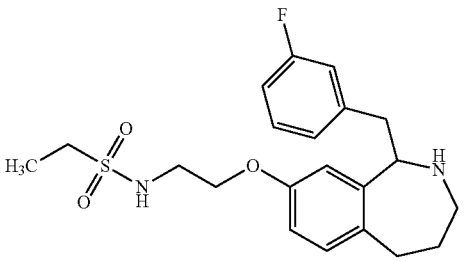
C-Cyclopropyl-N-{2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-methanesulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=432 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{29}FN_2O_3S$=432

Example 25

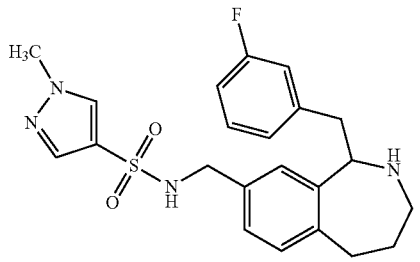
Ethanesulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=407 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{27}FN_2O_3S$=407

Example 26

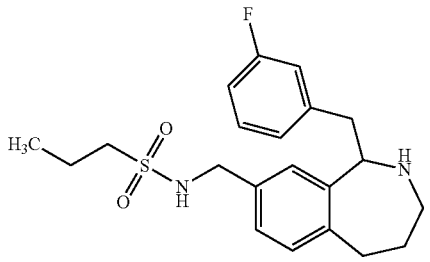
1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=429 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}FN_4O_2S$=428

Example 27

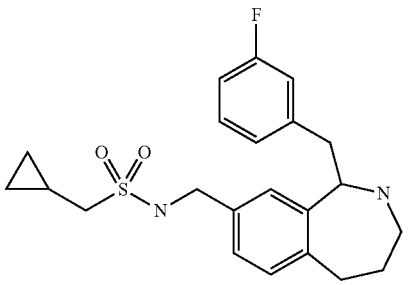
Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=391 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{27}FN_2O_2S$=390

Example 28

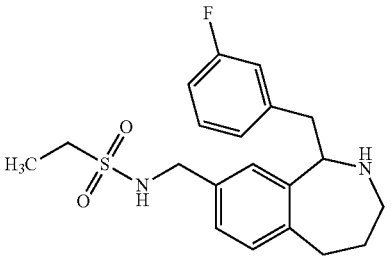
C-Cyclopropyl-N-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-methanesulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=403 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{27}FN_2O_2S$=403

Example 29

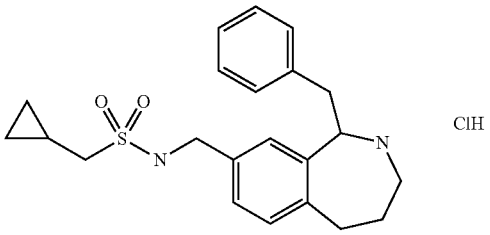
Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=377 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{25}FN_2O_2S$=376

Example 30

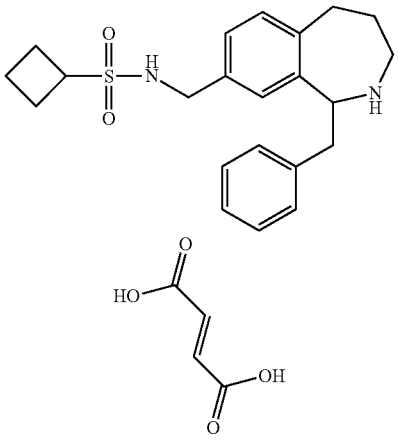
N-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=385 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2S$=385

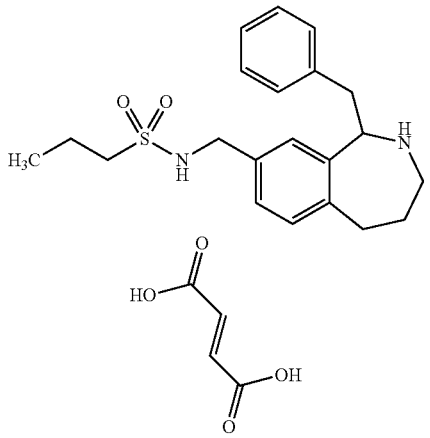
Example 31

Cyclobutanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with (E)-buten-2-enedioic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=395 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2S$=385

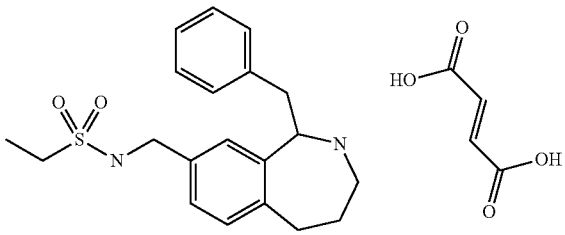
Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]-azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with (E)-buten-2-enedioic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=373 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{28}N_2O_2S$=373

Example 33

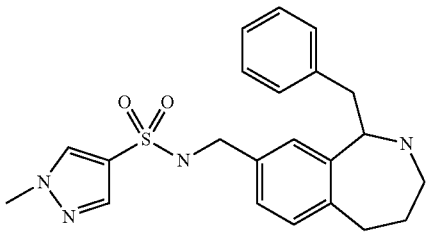
Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]-azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with (E)-buten-2-enedioic acid



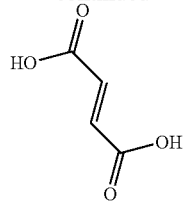
ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=359 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{26}N_2O_2S$=358

Example 34

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with (E)-buten-2-enedioic acid



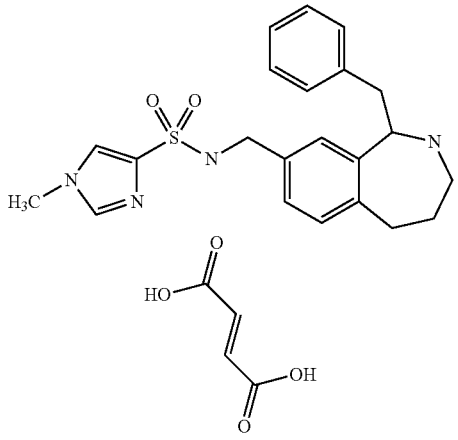
-continued



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=411 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=411

Example 35

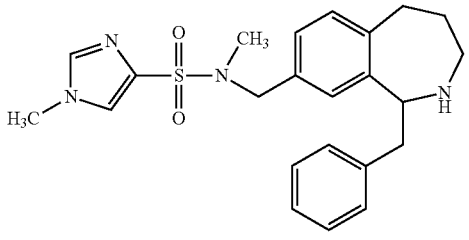
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with (E)-buten-2-enedioic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=411 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=411

Example 36

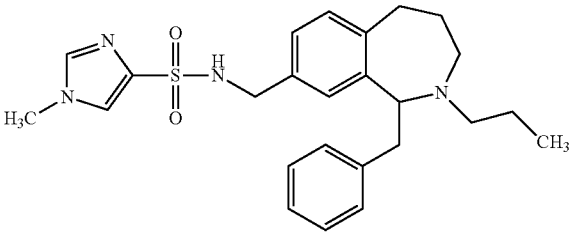
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-methyl-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=425 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_4O_2S$=425

Example 37

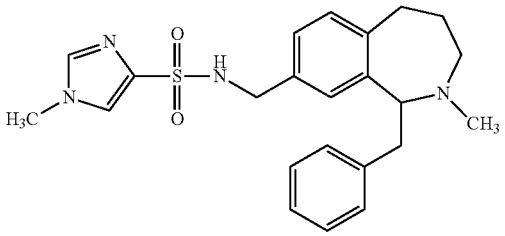
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-propyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=453 Calculated for $C_{25}H_{32}N_4O_2S$=453

Example 38

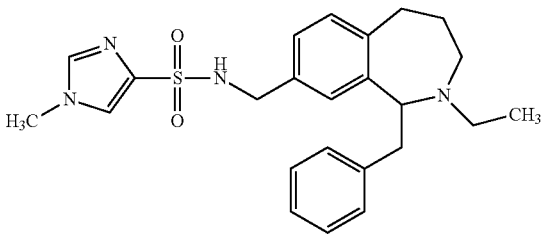
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=425 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_4O_2S$=425

Example 39

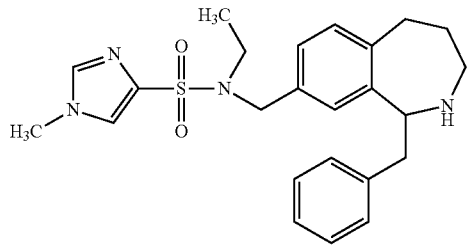
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-ethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=439 Calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_4O_2S$=439

Example 40

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-ethyl-amide

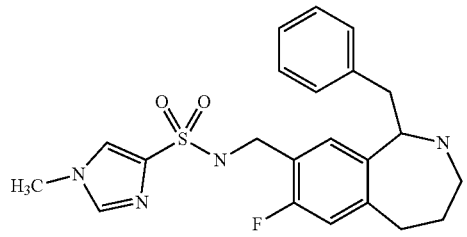


IH

ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=439 Calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_4O_2S$=439

Example 41

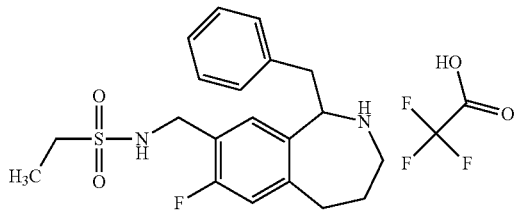
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=429 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}FN_4O_2S$=428

Example 42

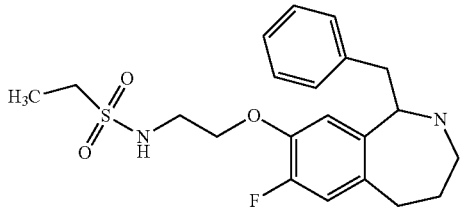
Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide; compound with trifluoro-acetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=354 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{25}FN_2O_2S$=376

Example 43

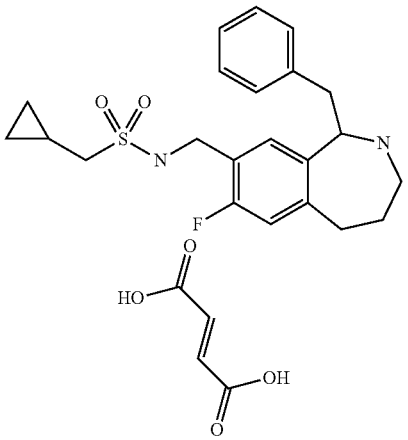
Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=407 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{27}FN_2O_3S$=406

Example 44

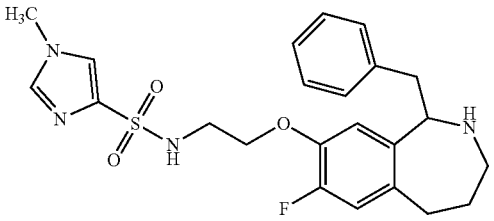
N-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide; compound with (E)-but-2-enedioic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=403 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{27}FN_2O_2S$=403

Example 45

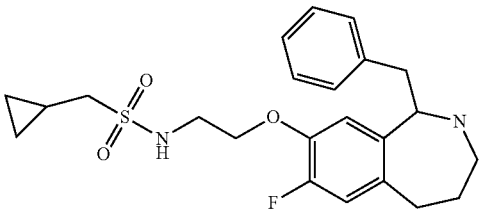
1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=459 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{27}FN_4O_3S$=459

Example 46

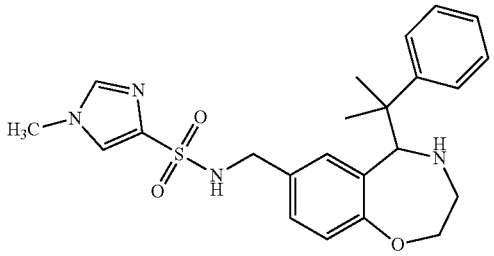
N-[2-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=433 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{29}FN_2O_3S$=

Example 47

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [5-(1-methyl-1-phenyl-ethyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-ylmethyl]-amide

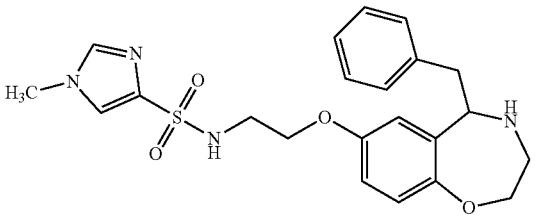


ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=440 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_4O_3S$=441

Example 48

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(5-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide

IH

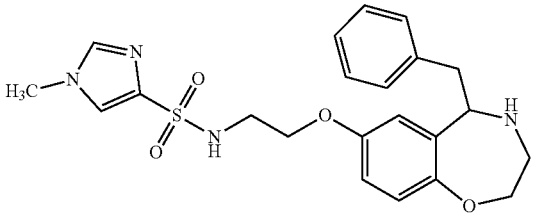


ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=443 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_4S$=444

Example 49

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(5-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydrobenzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide

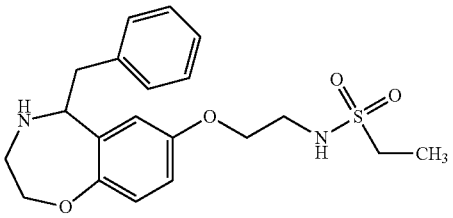
IH



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=443 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_4S$=444

Example 50

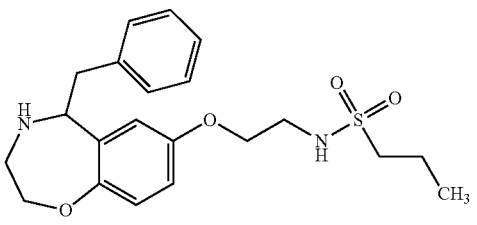
Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(5-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=391 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{26}N_2O_4S$=390

Example 51

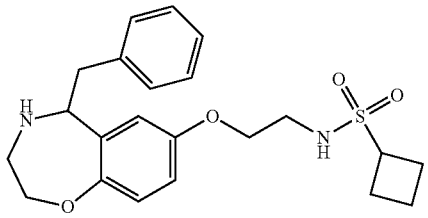
Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(5-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=405 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{28}N_2O_4S$=404

Example 52

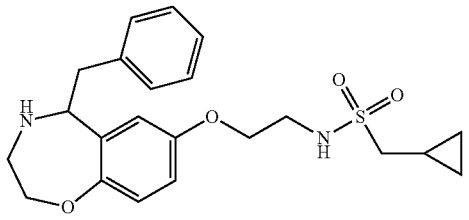
Cyclobutanesulfonic acid [2-(5-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide



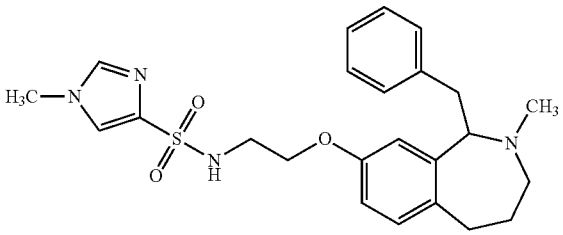
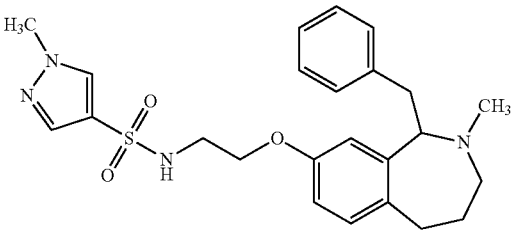
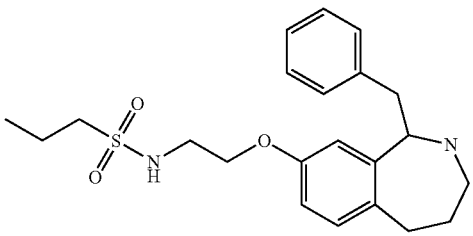
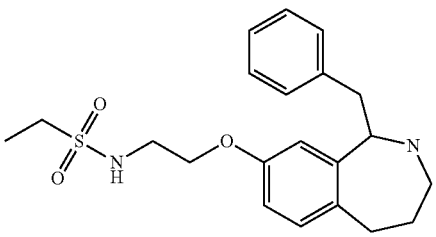
ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=417 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_4S$=417

Example 53

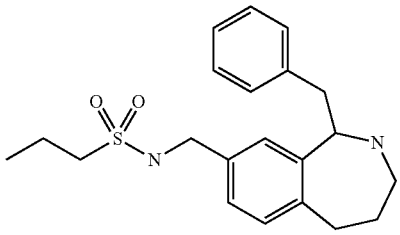
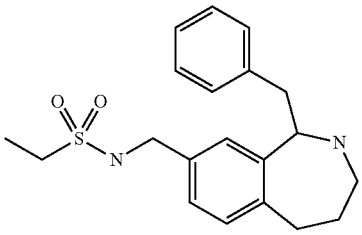
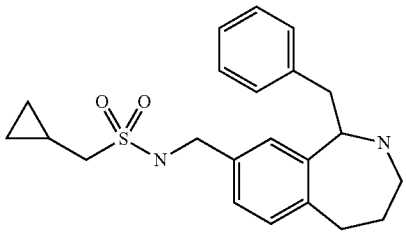
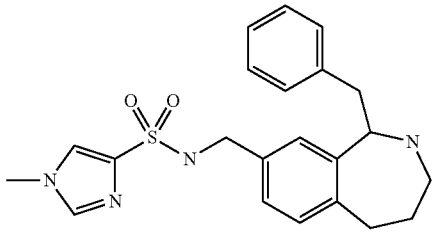
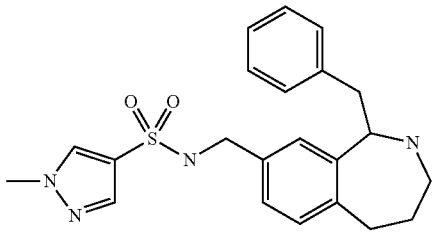
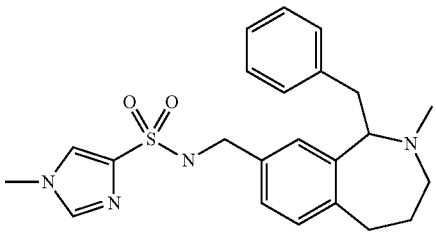
N-[2-(5-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-benzo[f][1,4]oxazepin-7-yloxy)-ethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide



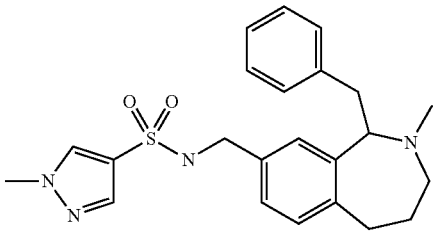
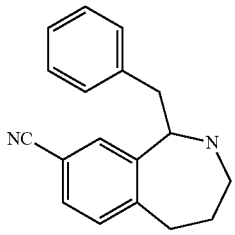
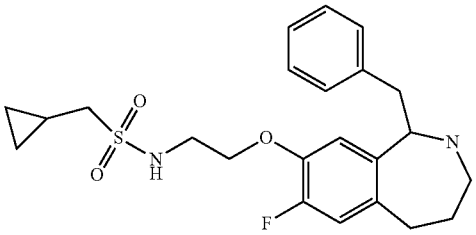
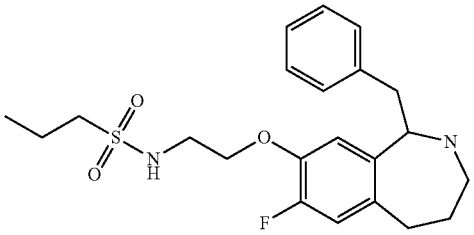
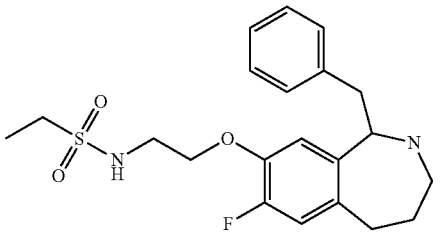
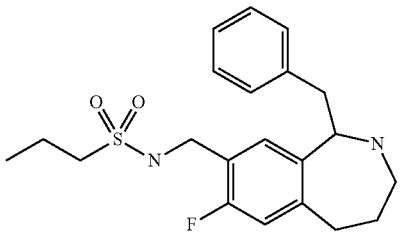
The following compounds were obtained or can be obtained using the procedures described herein.

1		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide
2		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide
3		Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide
4		Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide

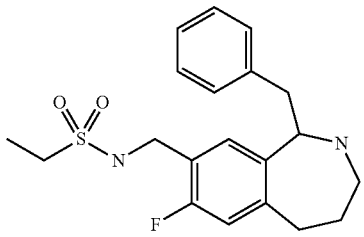
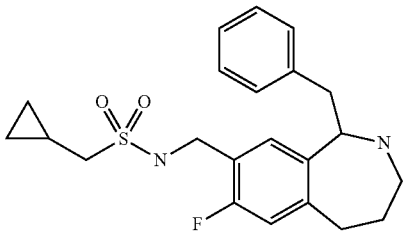
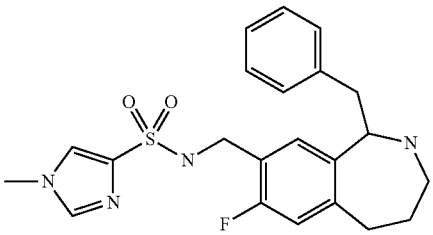
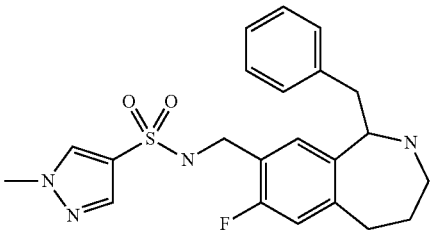
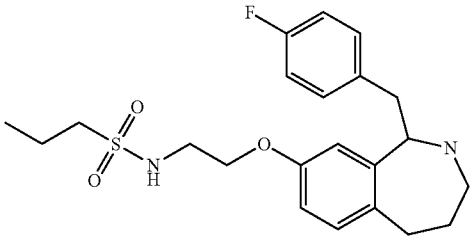
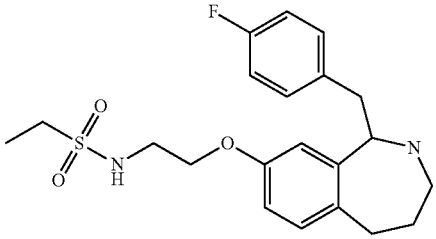
-continued

5		Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]-azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
6		Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
7		N-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide
8		1-Methyl-1H-imidazol-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
9		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
10		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide

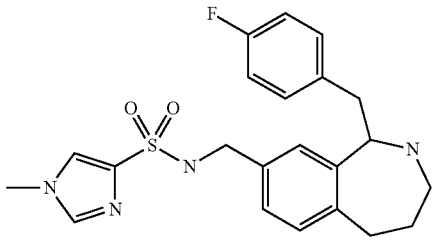
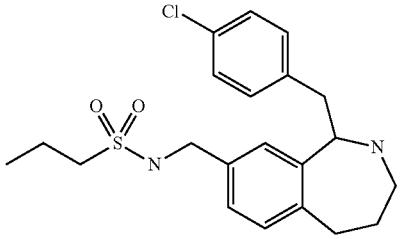
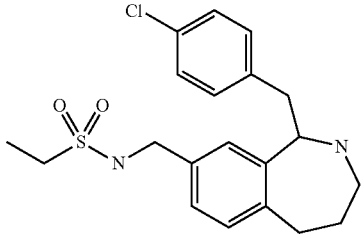
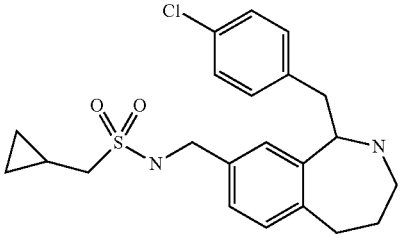
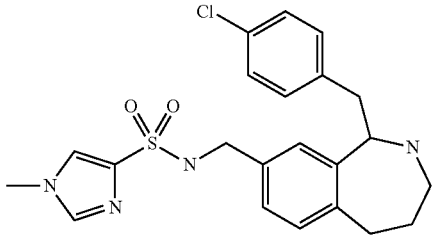
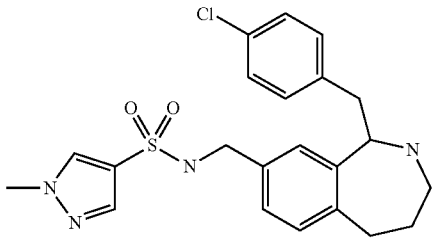
-continued

11		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
12		1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-8-carbonitrile
13		N-[2-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide
14		Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide
15		Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide
16		Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide

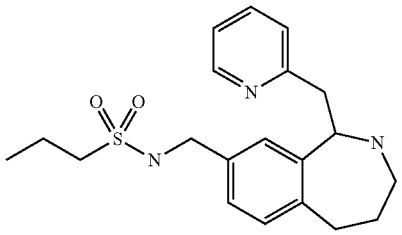
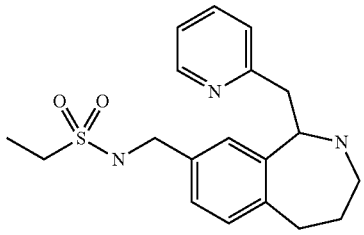
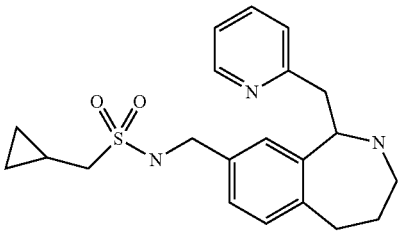
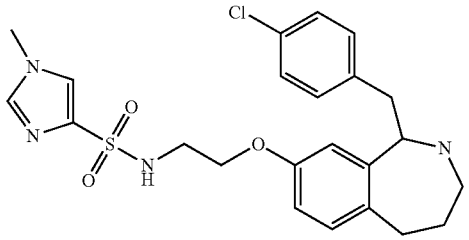
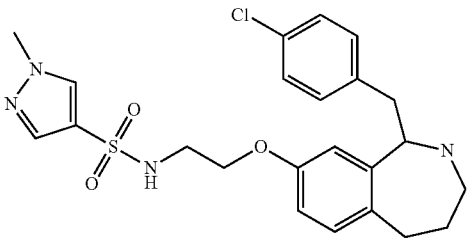
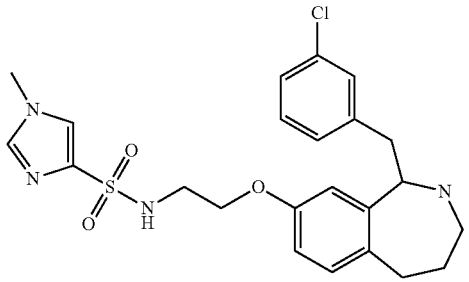
-continued

17		Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
18		N-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide
19		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
20		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
21		Propane-1-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
22		Ethanesulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide

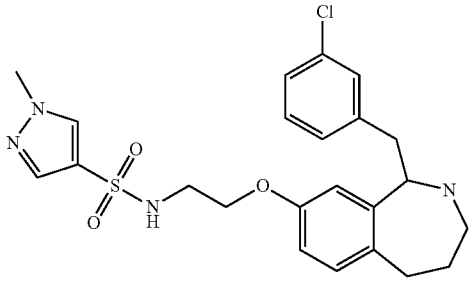
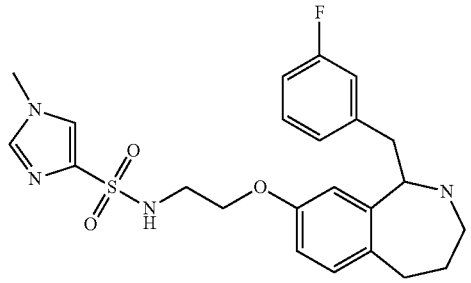
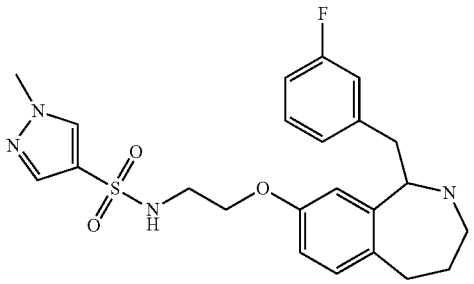
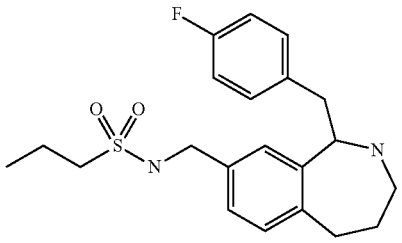
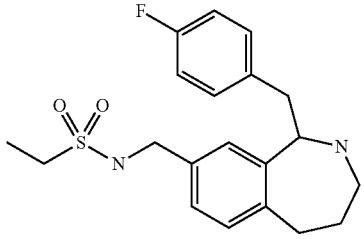
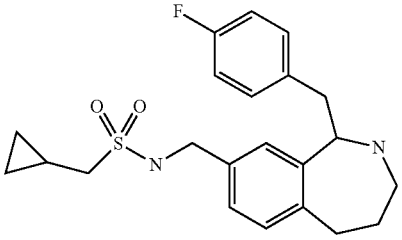
-continued

23		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
24		Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
25		Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
26		N-[1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide
27		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
28		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide

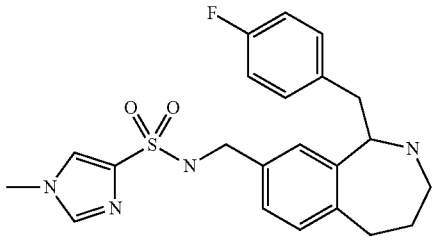
-continued

29		Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-pyridin-2-yl-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
30		Ethanesulfonic acid (1-pyridin-2-yl-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide
31		C-Cyclopropyl-N-(1-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-methanesulfonamide
32		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
33		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
34		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide

-continued

35		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzyl[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
36		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
37		1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide
38		Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
39		Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide
40		C-Cyclopropyl-N-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-methanesulfonamide

-continued

41		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide

Biological Testing

1. [^{3}H]-Glycine Uptake into Recombinant CHO Cells Expressing Human GlyT1:

Human GlyT1c expressing recombinant hGlyT1c_5_CHO cells were plated at 20,000 cells per well in 96 well Cytostar-T scintillation microplates (Amersham Biosciences) and cultured to sub-confluency for 24 h. For glycine uptake assays the culture medium was aspirated and the cells were washed once with 100 µl HBSS (Gibco BRL, #14025-050) with 5 mM L-Alanine (Merck #1007). 80 µl HBSS buffer were added, followed by 10 µl inhibitor or vehicle (10% DMSO) and 10 µl [^{3}H]-glycine (TRK71, Amersham Biosciences) to a final concentration of 200 nM for initiation of glycine uptake. The plates were placed in a Wallac Microbeta (PerkinElmer) and continuously counted by solid phase scintillation spectrometry during up to 3 hours. Nonspecific uptake was determined in the presence of 10 µM Org24598. IC_{50} calculations were made by four-parametric logistic nonlinear regression analysis (GraphPad Prism) using determinations within the range of linear increase of [^{3}H]-glycine incorporation between 60 and 120 min.

2. Radioligand Binding Assays Using Recombinant CHO Cell Membranes Expressing Human GlyT1:

Radioligand binding to human GlyT1c transporter-expressing membranes was determined as described in Mezler et al., Molecular Pharmacology 74:1705-1715, 2008.

3. Metabolic Stability

Metabolic stability was determined as follows:

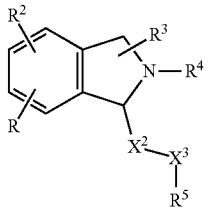
0.5 µM test substance was preincubated together with human liver microsomes (0.25 mg of microsomal protein/ml) in 0.05 M potassium phosphate buffer of pH 7.4 in microtiter plates at 37° C. for 5 min. The reaction was started by adding NADPH (1.0 mM). After 0, 5, 10, 15, 20 and 30 min, 65 µl aliquots were removed, and the reaction was immediately stopped and cooled with twice the amount of ethanol. The samples were frozen until analyzed. The remaining concentration of undegraded test substance was determined by LC MSMS. The half-life (T½) was determined from the gradient of the signal of test substance/unit time plot, allowing to calculate the half-life of the test substance, assuming first order kinetics, from the decrease in the concentration of the compound with time. The microsomal clearance (mCl) was calculated from mCl=ln 2/T½/(content of microsomal protein in mg/ml)×1000 (modified from references: Di, The Society for Biomolecular Screening, 2003, 453-462; Obach, DMD, 1999 vol 27. N 11, 1350-1359).

The following results were obtained with the compounds disclosed in the examples:

Example	radioligand binding K_{iapp} [nmol]	human mCl [µl/min/mg]
1	>10000	≤50
2	≤100	≤50
3	≤10	≤50
4	≤100	≤50
5	≤10000	≤250
6	≤10	≤150
7	≤10	≤200
8	≤1000	≤250
9	≤10000	≤100
10	≤100	≤50
11	≤1000	≤50
12*	≤1000	≤150
	≤10000	≤150
13*	≤100	≤50
	≤1000	≤50
14	≤1000	≤50
15	≤10000	≤100
16	≤10000	≤50
17	≤1000	≤100
18	≤1000	≤50
19	≤100	≤100
20	≤10	≤50
21	≤10	≤100
22	≤10	≤50
23	≤100	≤150
24	≤100	≤100
25	≤1000	≤50
26	≤10	≤50
27	≤1000	≤100
28	≤100	≤50
29	≤1000	≤50
30	≤100	≤50
31	≤100	≤100
32	≤1000	≤100
33	≤10000	≤50
34	≤10	≤50
35	≤10	≤50
36	≤100	≤50
37	≤10	≤300
38	≤100	≤100
39	≤100	≤150
40	≤100	≤50
41	≤10	≤50
42	≤1000	≤50
43	≤1000	≤50
44	≤100	≤50
45	≤100	≤50
46	≤100	≤50
47	≤10000	—
48	≤100	≤50
49	≤100	≤50
50	≤10000	≤50
51	≤1000	≤100
52	≤1000	≤100
53	≤1000	≤100

*(1R)/(1S)

Further, the present application relates to isoindoline derivatives of the formula (A):

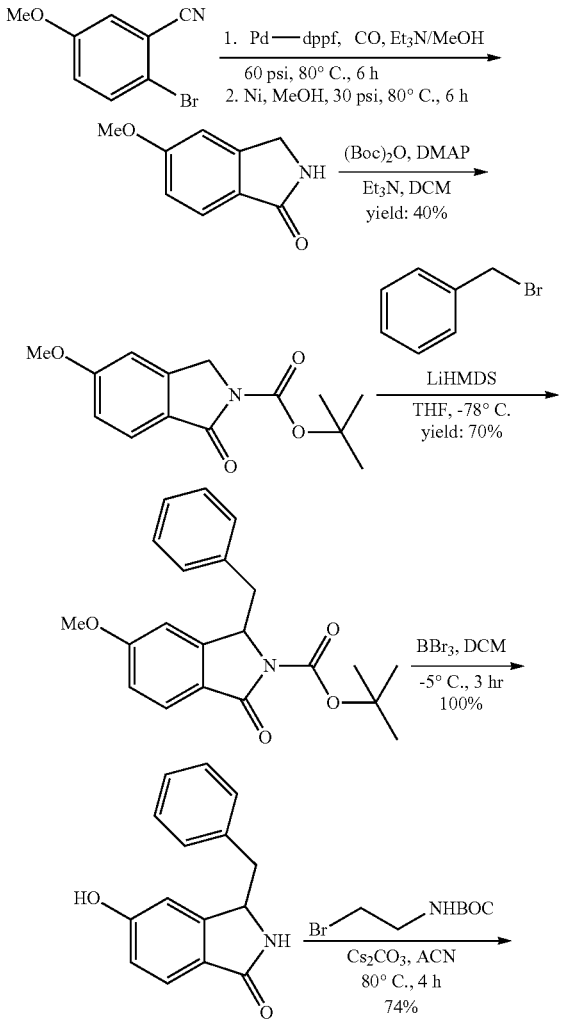


(A)

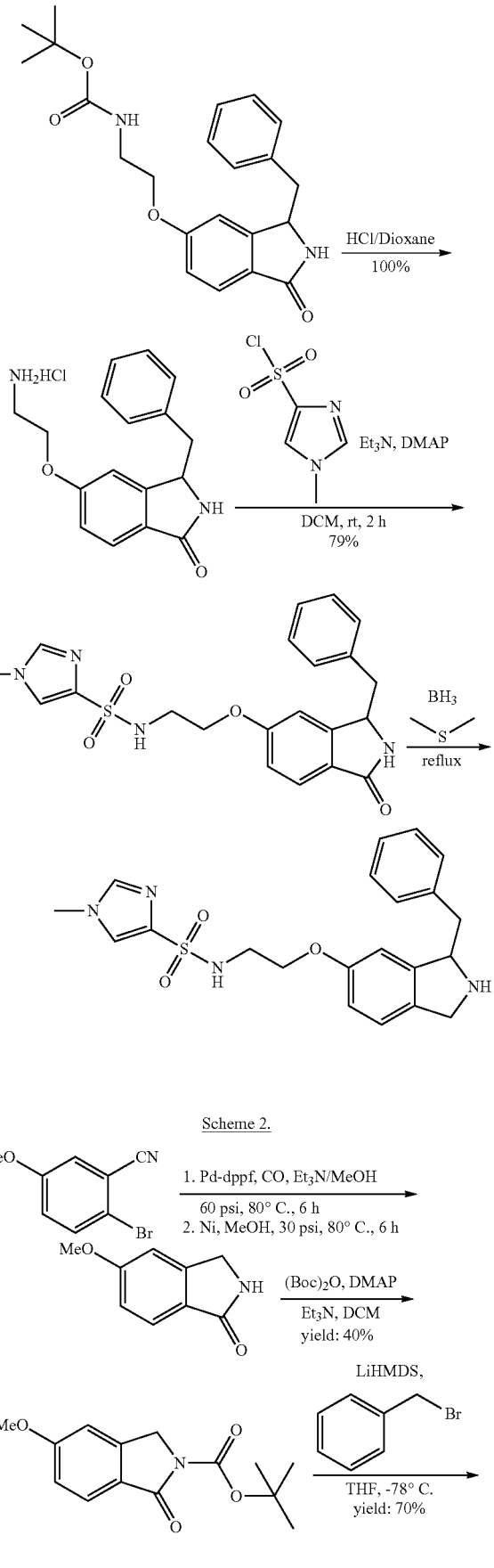
wherein R, R^2, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are as defined herein for the benzazepine derivatives, or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof; pharmaceutical compositions comprising such compounds; and the use of such compounds for therapeutic purposes. The compounds are GlyT1 inhibitors.

The isoindoline derivatives and their physiologically tolerated salts can be prepared by analogy to methods which are well known in the art. Suitable methods for the preparation of isoindoline derivatives of formula (A) are outlined in the following schemes.

Scheme 1.

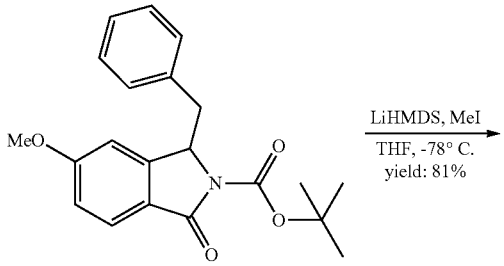


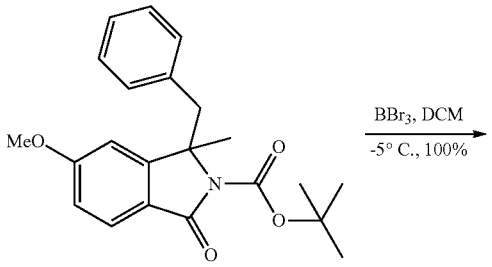
-continued



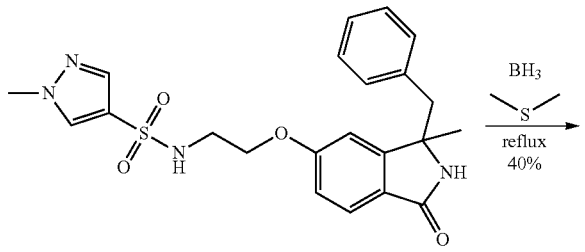
Scheme 2.

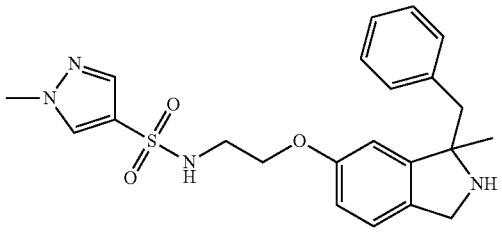
-continued



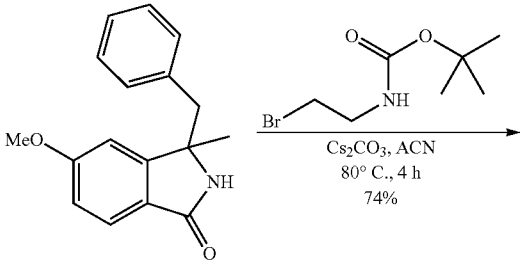


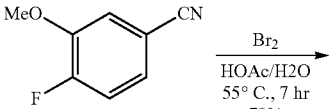
-continued

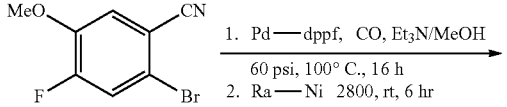


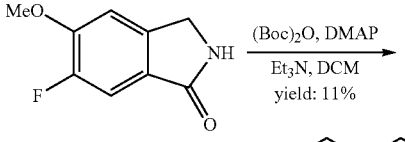


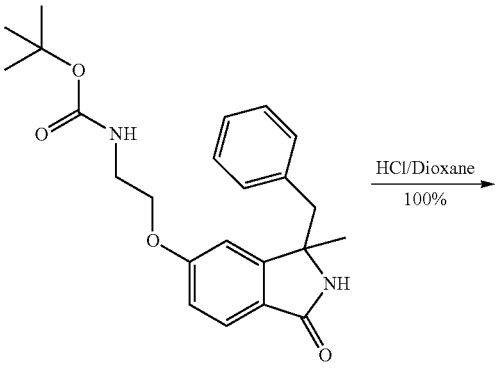
Scheme 3.

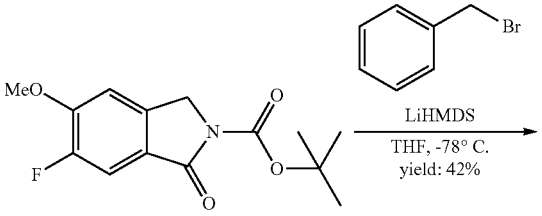


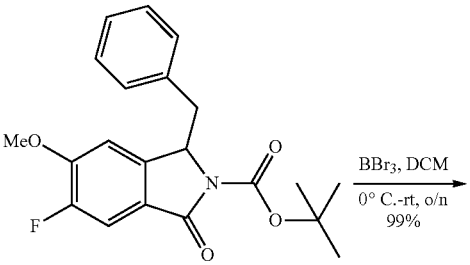


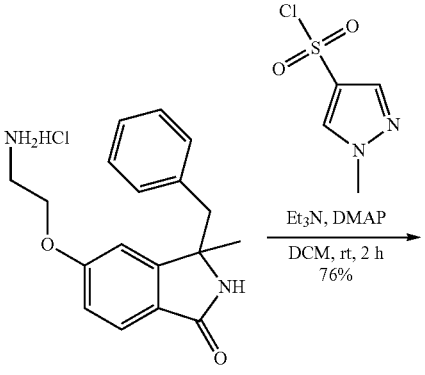


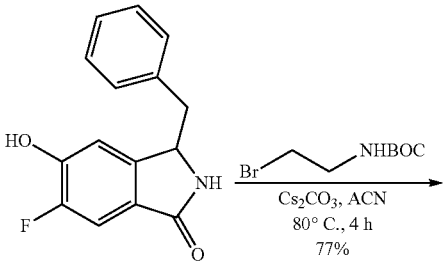




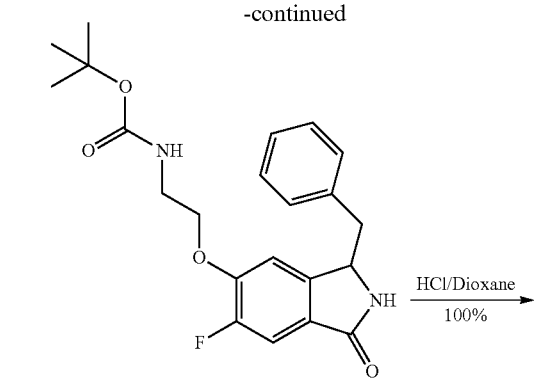


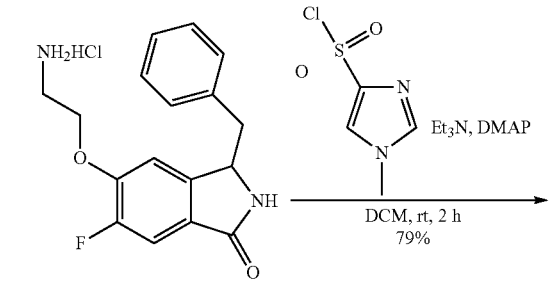


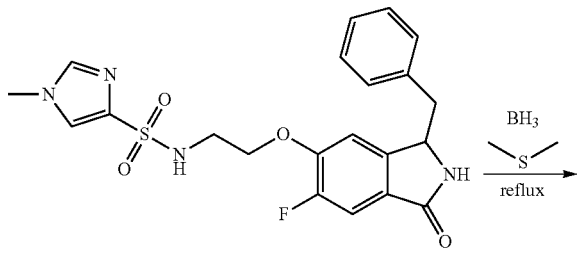


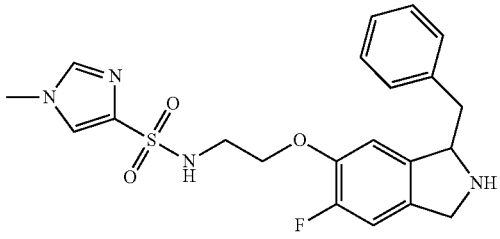


-continued









The following examples serve to explain the invention relating to the isoindoline derivatives without limiting it.

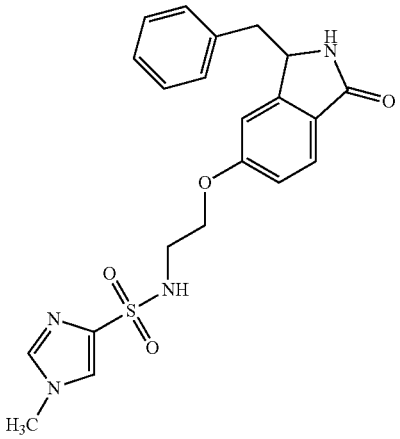
The compounds were characterized by mass spectrometry, generally recorded via HPLCMS in a fast gradient on C18-material (electrospray-ionisation (ESI) mode).

Preparation Examples

The following compounds were obtained using the procedures described herein.

Example A1

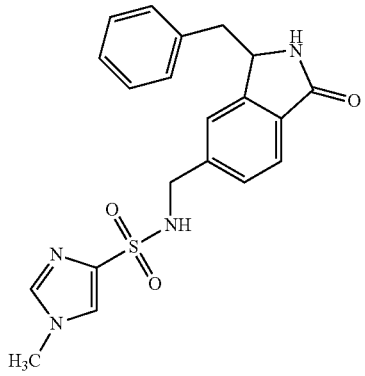
N-[2-(3-benzyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{22}N_4O_4S$=426

Example A^2

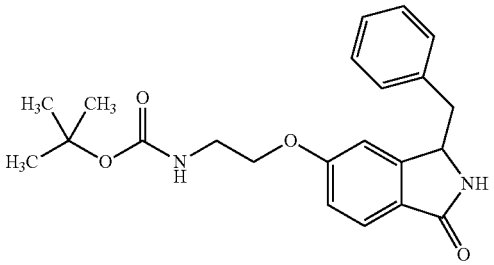
N-[(3-benzyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=397 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{20}N_4O_3S$=396

Example A3

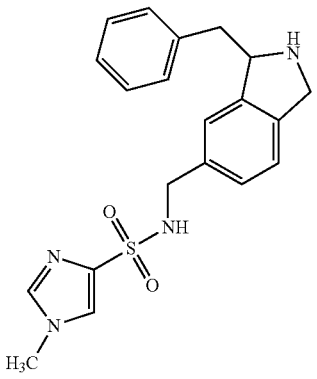
[2-(3-Benzyl-1-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindol-5-yloxy)-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=383 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_2O_4$=382

Example A4

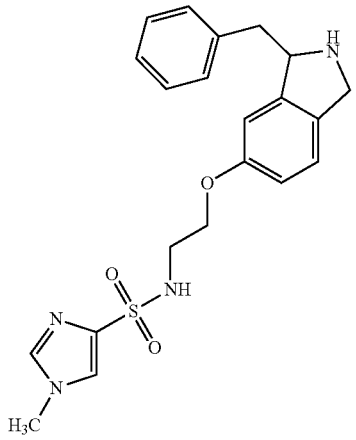
N-[(3-benzylisoindolin-5-yl)methyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=383 Calculated for $C_{20}H_{22}N_4O_2S$=382

Example A5

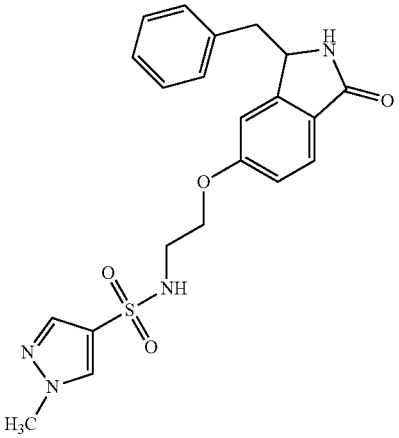
N-[2-(3-benzylisoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=413 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{24}N_4O_3S$=412

Example A6

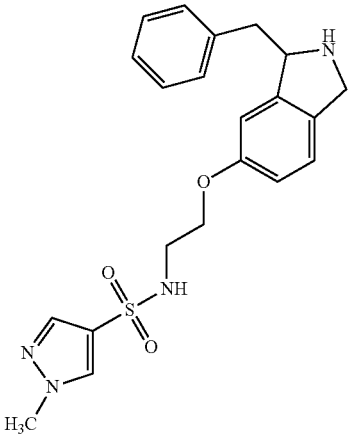
N-[2-(3-benzyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{22}N_4O_4S$=426

Example A7

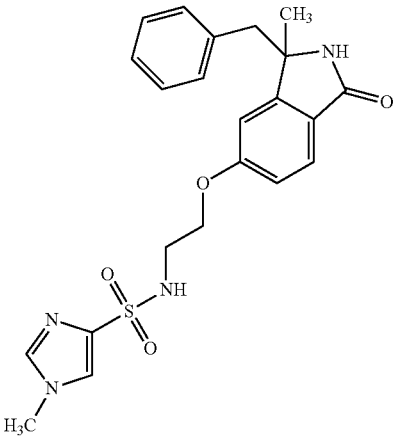
N-[2-(3-benzylisoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=413 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{24}N_4O_3S$=412

Example A8

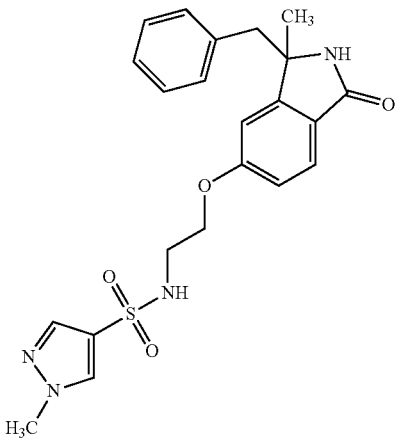
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=441 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{24}N_4O_4S$=440

Example A9

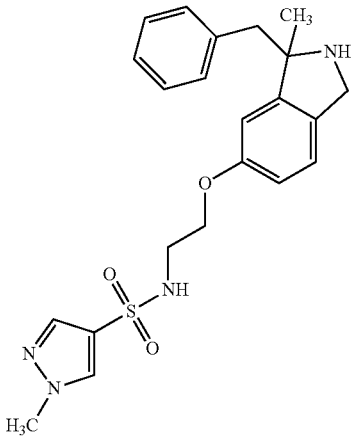
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxy-ethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=441 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{24}N_4O_4S$=440

Example A10

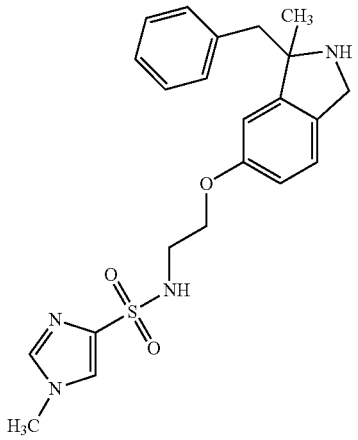
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=426

Example A11

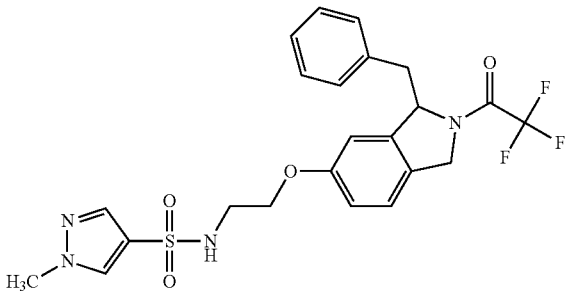
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=426

Example A12

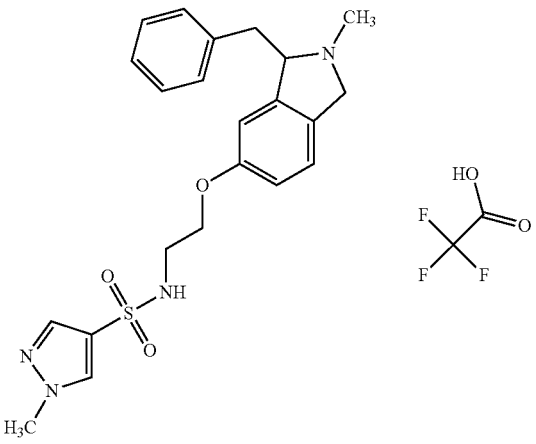
N-[2-[3-benzyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyhisoindolin-5-yl]oxyethyl]-1-methylpyrazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=509 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{23}F_3N_4O_4S$=509

Example A13

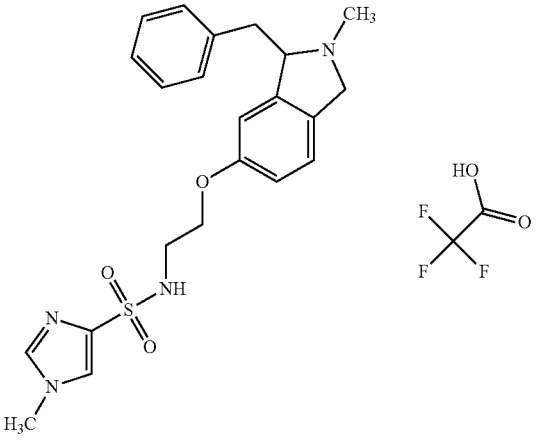
N-[2-(3-benzyl-2-methyl-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=426

Example A14

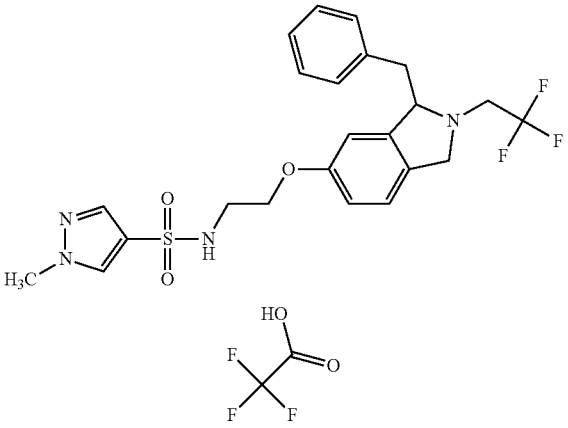
N-[2-(3-benzyl-2-methyl-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=427 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_4O_3S$=426

Example A15

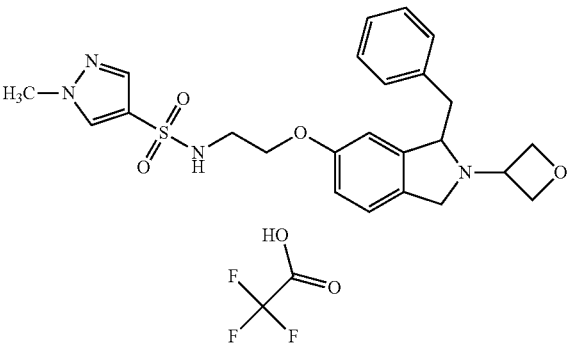
N-[2-[3-benzyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)isoindolin-5-yl]oxyethyl]-1-methylpyrazole-4-sulfonamide; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=495 Calculated for $C_{23}H_{25}F_3N_4O_3S$=494

Example A16

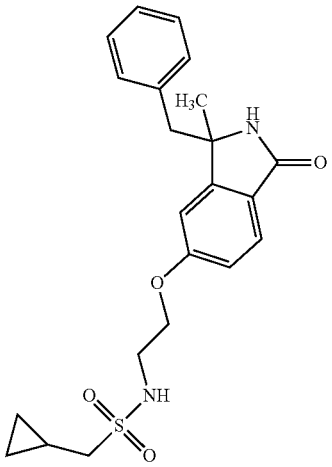
N-[2-[3-benzyl-2-(oxetan-3-yl)isoindolin-5-yl]oxy-ethyl]-1-methyl-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide; 2,2,2-trif-luoroacetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=469 Calculated for $C_{24}H_{28}N_4O_4S$=468

Example A17

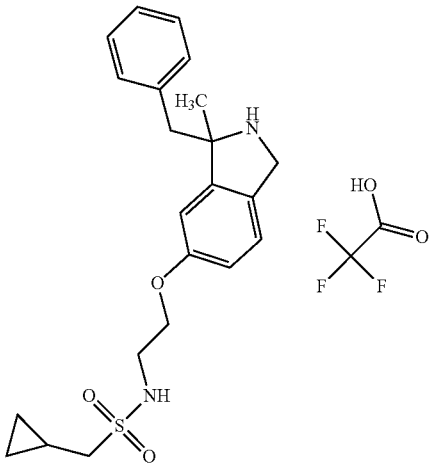
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxy-ethyl]-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=415 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}N_2O_4S$=414

Example A18

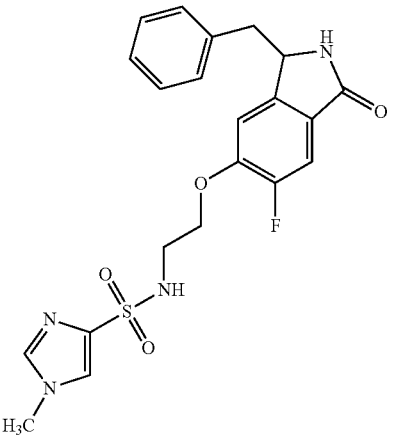
N-[2-(3-benzyl-3-methyl-isoindolin-5-yl)oxyethyl]-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetic acid



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=401 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_3S$=400

Example A19

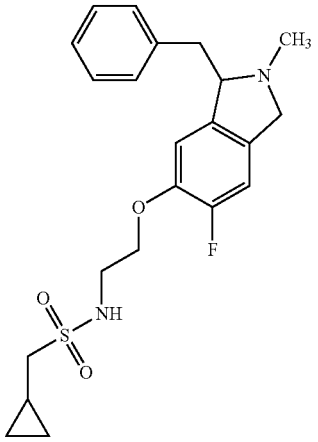
N-[2-(3-benzyl-6-fluoro-1-oxo-isoindolin-5-yl)oxy-ethyl]-1-methyl-imidazole-4-sulfonamide



ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=443 Calculated for $C_{21}H_{21}FN_4O_4S$=444

Example A^{20}

N-(2-(3-benzyl-6-fluoro-2-methylisoindolin-5-yloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide

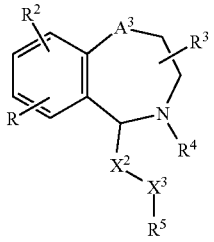


ESI-MS [M+H$^+$]=419 Calculated for $C_{22}H_{27}FN_2O_3S$=418

We claim:

1. A benzazepine derivative of the formula (I)

(I)



wherein

R is R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1- or —CN;

R^1 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_6 alkyl, tri-(C_1-C_4-alkyl)-silyl-

C_1-C_4-alkyl, hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, amino-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6 alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6alkyloxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6alkylaminocarbonylamino-C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_6alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, (optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylcarbonyl, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, halogenated C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryloxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1-C_6alkylaminocarbonyl, (halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl)aminocarbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-arylaminocarbonyl, C_2-C_6alkenyl, C_2-C_6alkynyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl, hydroxy, C_1-C_6alkoxy, halogenated C_1-C_6alkoxy, C_1-C_6-hydroxyalkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, amino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6alkylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6alkoxycarbonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6alkylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, (C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclylsulfonylamino-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryloxy, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyloxy, C_1-C_6-alkylthio, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkylthio, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino, di-C_1-C_6-alkylamino, di-(halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)amino, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)carbonylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonylamino, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonylamino, (halogenated C_1-C_6-alkyl)sulfonylamino, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonylamino or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl;

W is —NR^8— or a bond;

A^1 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4alkylene or a bond;

Q is —$S(O)_2$- or —C(O)—;

Y is —NR^9— or a bond;

A^2 is optionally substituted C_1-C_4alkylene, C_1-C_4-alkylene-CO—, —CO—C_1-C_4-alkylene, C_1-C_4-alkylene-O—C_1-C_4-alkylene, C_1-C_4-alkylene-NR^{10}—C_1-C_4-alkylene, optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene, optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-arylene, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-heteroarylene, or a bond;

X^1 is —O—, —NR^{11}—, —S—, optionally substituted C_1-C_4alkylene, optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkenylene, or optionally substituted C_2-C_4-alkynylene;

R^2 is hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_4alkyl, hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, —CN, C_2-C_6-alkenyl, C_2-C_6-alkynyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl, hydroxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxy, halogenated C_1-C_6-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl, C_2-C_6-alkenyloxy, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkoxy, C_1-C_6-alkylcarbonyloxy, C_1-C_6-alkylthio, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfinyl, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl, amino, C_1-C_6-alkylamino, C_2-C_6-alkenylamino, nitro, or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl, or two radicals R^2 together with the ring atoms of A to which they are bound form a 5- or 6 membered ring;

A^3 is —CH_2—;

R^3 is hydrogen, halogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, or C_1-C_6alkoxy, or two radicals R^3 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a carbonyl group;

R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl, hydroxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_1-C_6alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl, amino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, CH_2CN, C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, —CHO, C_1-C_4-alkylcarbonyl, (halogenated C_1-C_4-alkyl) carbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-arylcarbonyl, C_1-C_4-alkoxycarbonyl, C_6-C_{12}-aryloxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6alkylaminocarbonyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, —C(=NH)NH_2, —C(=NH)NHCN, C_1-C_6-alkylsulfonyl, C_6-C_{12}-arylsulfonyl, amino, —NO, or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl;

X^2 is $>CR^{12a}R^{12b}$;

X^3 is a bond;

R^5 is optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl, optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl;

R^8 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl;

R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, amino-C_1-C_6alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12}-aryl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, or C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl; or

R^9, R^1

together are C_1-C_4-alkylene; or

R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene that is bound to a carbon atom in A^2 and A^2 is C_1-C_4-alkylene or to a carbon atom in X^1 and X^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene;

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, or C_1-C_6alkylsulfonyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl, or

R^9, R^{11}

together are C_1-C_4-alkylene,

R^{12a} is hydrogen, optionally substituted C_1-C_6alkyl, C_1-C_6alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, di-C_1-C_6alkylamino-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl-C_1-C_6alkyl, optionally substituted C_6-C_{12} aryl, or hydroxy;

R^{12b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl, or

R^{12a}, R^{12b}

together are carbonyl or optionally substituted C_1-C_4-alkylene, wherein one —CH_2— of C_1-C_4-alkylene may be replaced by an oxygen atom or —NR^{14}—; and

R^{14} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl;

or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim **1**, wherein R is R^1-W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— and —Y-A^2-X^1— comprises at least 2 atoms in the main chain.

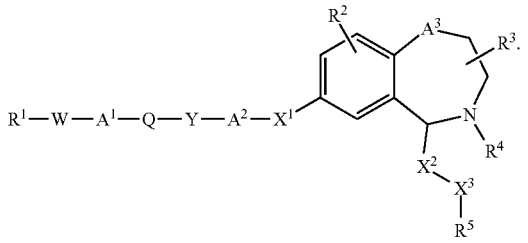
3. The compound of claim **1**, wherein R^1 is C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl.

4. The compound of claim **1**, wherein A^1 is a bond, W is a bond and Y is —NR^9—.

5. The compound of claim **1**, wherein X^1 is —O— and A^2 is C_1-C_4 alkylene, or X^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene and A^2 is a bond.

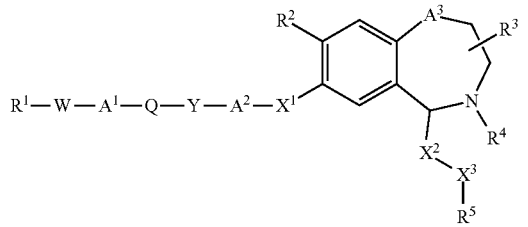
6. The compound of claim **1**, wherein R^1-W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1— is R^1—$S(O)_2$—NR^9-A^2-X^1— or R^1—$S(O)_2$—X^1—.

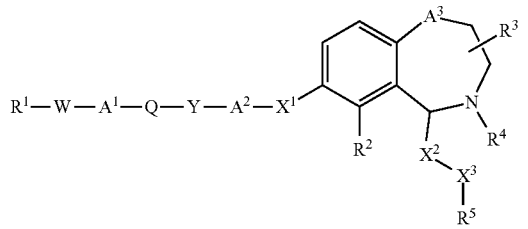
7. The compound of claim 1, having the formula

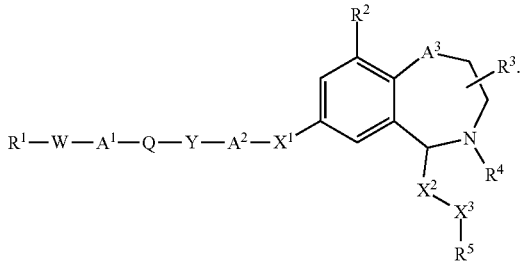


8. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^2 is hydrogen or halogen.

9. The compound of claim 7, having one of the formulae





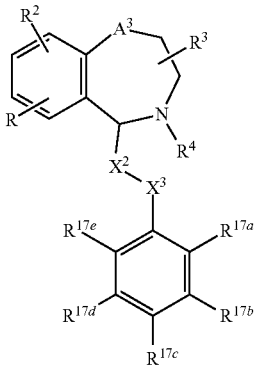


10. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^3 is hydrogen.

11. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl.

12. The compound of claim 1, wherein R^{12a} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl and R^{12b} is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl, or R^{12a}, R^{12b} together are optionally substituted C_1-C_4 alkylene.

13. The compound of claim 1, having the formula

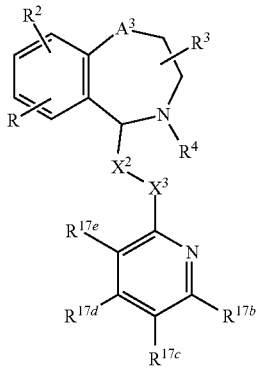


wherein

R^{17a}, R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e}

independently are hydrogen, halogen, or halogenated C_1-C_6alkyl,

or having the formula



wherein

R^{17b}, R^{17c}, R^{17d}, R^{17e}

independently are hydrogen, halogen, or halogenated C_1-C_6alkyl.

14. The compound of claim 1, wherein

R is R^1—W-A^1-Q-Y-A^2-X^1—;

R^1 is C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl, C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted C_3-C_{12}-heterocyclyl;

W is a bond;

A^1 is a bond;

Q is —$S(O)_2$—;

Y is —NR^9— or a bond;

A^2 is C_1-C_4-alkylene;

X^1 is —O— or C_1-C_4-alkylene;

R^2 is hydrogen or halogen;

A^3 is —CH_2—;

R^3 is hydrogen;

R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_{12}cycloalkyl, or C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_4-alkyl;

X^2 is $CR^{12a}R^{12b}$;

X^3 is a bond;

R^5 is optionally substituted phenyl or pyridyl;

R^9 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6alkyl; or

R^9 is C_1-C_4-alkylene that is bound to a carbon atom in X^1 and X^1 is C_1-C_4-alkylene;

R^{12a} is hydrogen; and

R^{12b} is hydrogen; or

R^{12a}, R_{12b}

together are C_1-C_4-alkylene.

15. The compound of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of:

N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonamide;

N-(2-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonamide;

N-(2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-1-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl]-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]-azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]-azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

N-(1-Benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepine-8-carbonitrile;

N-[2-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid [2-(1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-yloxy)-ethyl]-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

N-(1-Benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

N-[1-(4-Chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-C-cyclopropyl-methanesulfonamide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid [1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo-[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid (1-pyridin-2-yl-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid (1-pyridin-2-yl-methyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide;

C-Cyclopropyl-N-(1-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-methanesulfonamide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(4-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-chloro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid {2-[1-(3-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;

Propane-1-sulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide;

Ethanesulfonic acid [1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-amide; and

C-Cyclopropyl-N-[1-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl]-methanesulfonamide;

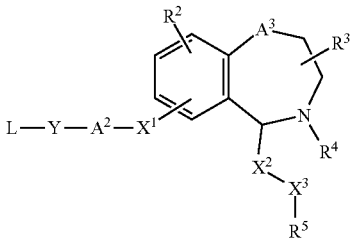
or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

16. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a carrier and a compound of claim **1**.

17. A method for treating a neurologic or psychiatric disorder or pain in a mammalian patient in need thereof which comprises administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim **1**, wherein the neurologic disorder is selected from the group consisting of dementia, cognitive impairment, and attention deficit disorder, wherein the psychiatric disorder is selected from the group consisting of anxiety disorder, depression, bipolar disorder, and schizophrenia.

18. A benzazepine derivative of formula (II)

(II)



wherein L is an amino protecting group, Y is NR^9, and A^2, X^1, R^2, A^3, R^3, R^4, X^2, X^3, R^5 are defined as in claim **1**.

19. The method of claim **17**, wherein the psychiatric disorder is schizophrenia.

20. The compound of claim **1** which is:

1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetra-hydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylmethyl)-amide, or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

21. The compound of claim **1** which is:

N-(**2**-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yloxy)ethyl)-**1**-cyclopropylmethanesulfonamide, or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

22. The compound of claim **1** which is:

N-(1-benzyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-yl-methyl)-C-cyclopropyl-methane-sulfonamide, or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

23. The compound of claim **1** which is:

1-Methyl-1H-pyrazole-4-sulfonic acid (1-benzyl-7-fluoro-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-benzo[c]azepin-8-ylm-ethyl)-amide, or a physiologically tolerated salt thereof.

* * * * *